About the Minerals and Waste Local Plan Update

Northamptonshire County Council is undertaking an Update of the Minerals and Waste Local Plan (MWLP) relatively recently adopted on 1 October 2014.

Government guidance says that planning authorities should have and maintain an up-to-date plan. Although the MWLP is currently up-to-date and fully compliant with the National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF), it needs to remain so. Bearing in mind revisions normally take around two to three years depending on complexity, the gap between revisions should be relatively short.

The update concentrates on: the minerals and waste allocations and designations and the approach taken to these, particularly regarding waste sites; and the plans coverage of fire safety for waste development. It is not proposed to review any other components of the adopted MWLP.

The update does not change the status of the adopted MWLP as the statutory development plan for Northamptonshire.

This stage, called the ‘Draft Plan’, is a key part in the preparation process for Local Plans. The Local Plan Update: Issues and Options Consultation paper was published in May 2015 and was the first formal stage of engagement in the Update process. As a result of both responses received, and consideration of local circumstance, the options were then narrowed down to identify the preferred approach and proposed allocations, which we considered to be the best way forward and form the draft plan.

As most of the adopted MWLP is simply being carried forward unchanged, these elements are not being consulted on. We therefore need to highlight the parts of the Draft Plan that have changed (either through inclusion in / exclusion from the plan). This consultation document identifies these parts by underlining the new/amended parts and crossing out those parts that have been excluded/deleted. Comments on the Draft Plan should be focussed on those parts subject to change only. Please note that where administrative changes have been made (e.g. amendment of policy numbers), these are treated as non-significant or consequential changes and are not highlighted in the Draft Plan.

Responding to the Draft Plan

We would like to hear from you in respect of the Draft Plan. Consultation on the Draft Plan commences on 3 December 2015 for a period of ten weeks. The closing date for feedback is 11 February 2016. All responses must be received before 5:00pm on this date. The Draft Plan for consultation, Sustainability Appraisal Environmental Report, Habitats Regulations Screening Assessment and Consultation Response Form are available on the County Councils website or by contacting us via post, telephone or email.

Further consultation will take place as the Update progresses. The next stage will be the Final Plan - this will be in mid 2016. Representations made in response to the Draft Plan and SA Environmental Report will be given due consideration in the preparation of the Final Plan in mid 2016. Following the examination of the Plan, to be undertaken by an independent inspector in late 2016, it is anticipated that the Local Plan will be adopted in early 2017.

The examination will assess the plan against a number of tests of soundness. To be ‘sound’ the plan should be positively prepared, justified, effective and consistent with national policy. The plan should also meet legal and procedural requirements and be in accordance with the Duty to Co-operate. More information on this is contained in Appendix 7.

You can find more information on the evidence base that has underpinned the preparation of the plan, including the consultation and assessment documents from earlier stages of the process, on our website at:


You can also view hard copies of this information at our offices.
If you require any clarification about the Draft Plan please contact us.

Planning Services
County Hall
Guildhall Road
Northampton NN1 1DN

Tel: 01604 366014
Email: planning@northamptonshire.gov.uk
Taking account of responses from the Issues and Options consultation paper

Responses received from the Local Plan Update: Issues and Options Consultation paper and local circumstance was taken into consideration in the development of the Draft Plan. A summary of the strategic issues and options identified in the consultation paper, responses received and preferred approach is outlined below.

In total 46 respondents made representations with a further 5 specifically making no comment.

Minerals

- Respondents generally supported the maintenance of landbanks for sand and gravel after the end date of the period by identifying surplus or reserve sites.
- There was support for removing sites from the plan that had already been permitted or had not been supported during the recent call for sites consultation.
- Rather than having reserve sites, it was suggested by the industry that areas of search might be more suitable, focusing on growth areas.
- There was general support for having allocations for extraction of building and roofing stone.

Waste

- Responses as to whether sites for inert recycling and advanced treatment should be allocated was divided. Some respondents considered that it ensured clear guidance on the spatial strategy for developers and the local communities, whilst others felt that due to the small capacity gaps they could be achieved using the development criteria.
- Most respondents were happy with the number and boundaries of the industrial area designations.
- Most respondents agreed there was no need to allocate sites for inert recovery/landfill and that capacity could be meet through mineral extraction.
- Responses in relation to the distribution of waste facilities was divided with many respondents recommending an even balance of waste development across the county, whereas other respondents felt that waste facilities should be located close to areas of higher waste arisings.

Minerals and waste allocations suggested

- A potential new inert landfill location west of Irchester and mineral extraction north-west of Welford and north-east of Oundle were suggested by landowners.

Managing Fire Risk

- In relation managing fire risk a number of respondents felt that is should be left to the Environment Agency as part of the permitting system, others felt that the plan should direct applicants to the Environment Agency guidance, although a large number of respondents supported adding criterion to policy to address the matter of fire risk.

Other Comments

- Thames Water requested a policy be added to allow the development or expansion of waste water facilities.
- The update should review the catchment area policy.

Most of the other representations tended to either fully or generally support the proposed approaches suggested in the consultation document. A schedule of responses made, along with comments by the planning authority, is available on the Councils website.

Some responses suggested wording and amendments and points of clarification and these suggestions have been included in the document in a number of cases.
The preferred approach for the issues previously identified

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Strategic issue and identified options</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Issue 1: Planning for landbanks</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Should the Council seek to encourage the maintenance of a landbank for sand and gravel (seven years) and limestone (ten years) after the end date of the plan by identifying surplus or reserve sites? Yes / No.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Summary of consultation responses</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Total Comments: 21 (Yes – 10, No – 1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Industry</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Provision of a landbank (viewed as minimums) at the end of the plan period would provide greater flexibility, ability to respond the market drivers and assist in maintaining adequate supply during transitional periods (e.g. review/replacement of plans).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Identification of landbanks and reserve sites may give industry long term certainty.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Review mechanisms should be sufficient to maintain the landbank.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Reference to allocated sites as ‘reserves sites’ may introduce policy constraints - preventing applications coming forward in the earlier stages of the plan.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Environmental groups</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Commitments not implemented / allocations should be reviewed regularly to prevent outdated conditions and obligations that are not fit for purpose.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Maintenance of landbanks with surplus or reserve sites is good practice to deter speculative planning applications.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Only sites that are appropriate for extraction, on balance with environmental and social impacts, should be considered as allocation of less suitable sites may discourage better sites from coming forward if it appears demand has been met.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Other Authorities</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Monitoring mechanisms should be sufficient to maintain the landbank without identification of surplus or reserve sites.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Provision of a landbank (viewed as minimums) at the end of the plan period would provide an additional certainty and flexibility over plan period.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Preferred approach and Draft Plan Policy / reference</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Preferred approach</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Draft Plan is proposing that allocations should provide for the full requirement of minerals provision for the whole of the plan period from the start of the current plan period in 2011 to 2031, along with a further period to ensure there is a landbank beyond this period (i.e. a further 7 years for sand and gravel sites and a further 10 years for crushed rock), both in line with national policy and Policy 1 of the adopted MWLP.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Draft Local Plan reference</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Policy 1: Providing for an adequate supply of aggregates</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paragraph 4.11</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Strategic issue and identified options

**Issue 2: Progress on the adopted allocations**

2A) The above summary of the adopted allocations has identified a number of sites that are still considered to be good sites to remain as allocations (refer Table 2). Do you agree with these findings? Yes / No.

2B) The above summary of the adopted allocations has identified several sites that are not considered to be good sites to remain as allocations (refer Table 2). Do you agree with these findings? Yes / No.

### Summary of consultation responses

2A) Total Comments: 21 (Yes – 14, No – 2)

**Industry**
- Summary of existing allocations indicating those to remain and those to be removed is a reasonable appraisal.

**Environmental groups**
- Collyweston slate, Weldon Limestone and building quality ironstone are subject to market forces and to fashions.
- Concerns regarding the Heyford site and impacts on traffic, residents and ecology.
- Support the removal of Bozeat, concerns that the site assessments do not consider nearby housing.

**Other Authorities**
- Sites not supported at the recent call for sites should be removed from the allocations.

2B) Total General Comments: 9 (Yes – 7, No – 1)

**Site Specific Comments**
- **Passenham South** = 1 comment
  - The site plan is now incorrect and needs to be amended.

- **Bozeat Extension** = 1 comment
  - Site should remain in the plan as has landowner support and also has industry interest.

- **Wakerley** = 1 comment
  - Site should be operational within the plan period and should be retained for the time being.

- **Collyweston** = 2 comments
  - Site is still a potential development opportunity so should be retained.
  - Assessment should be updated as a local mine has received permission to re open.

- **Dodford** = 1 comment
  - The lack of landowner and industry support brings into question the viability of the site and removal is supported.

- **Earls Barton West** = 1 comment
  - Site supported by landowner

**Industry**
- Agree that sites with no real support especially operator support should no longer be carried forward.

**Other Authorities**
- Sites not considered to be good sites should not remain as allocations. This would hinder the
opportunity for other, better sites which may come forward in the future.

**Preferred approach and Draft Plan Policy / reference**

**Preferred approach**
The following current local plan allocations are to be retained due to evidence supporting deliverability and assessment of site characteristics/potential impacts: sand and gravel - Milton Malsor, Bozeat, Heyford and Earls Barton West Extension; crushed rock - Wakerley; and building and roofing stone - Collyweston Village.

It is accepted that both Milton Malsor and Heyford allocations have been in adopted plans for a considerable number of years but it is considered that the circumstances are such that these would be implemented during the plan period. Work by the agent at Milton Malsor to address access difficulties (involving negotiations with Network Rail) is progressing. Whilst the access difficulties at Heyford which were expensive to address will be resolved by the construction of the A45 Daventry Development Link.

The current allocation at Passenham South is to be amended to delete that part already permitted and the area to the south west, where the prospective operator considers the resources are not viable.

It is proposed to remove the following existing allocations from the Updated Plan due to reduced deliverability: sand and gravel - Dodford and Wollaston West; and crushed rock and building stone - Pury End (South).

**Draft Local Plan reference**
Policy 4: Sites for the provision of sand and gravel
Policy 5: Sites for the provision of crushed rock
Policy 7: Sites for the provision of building and roofing stone
### Strategic issue and identified options

#### Issue 3: Potential allocations for the Local Plan Update

The Call for Sites process identified nine sites for sand and gravel, four for limestone (crushed rock) of which three also support production of building and roofing stone. All of these sites, plus the adopted allocations, have been subject to an initial screening assessment (refer Table 3).

3A) Do you agree with the brief summaries above, but in particular the findings of the assessments? Yes / No. If no, please provide details on why not.

3B) Are there any particular sites that you consider to be more/less suitable than others? Please provide your reasoning.

3C) If reserve sites were to be included in the Draft Plan do you consider any of the potential allocations more appropriate? Please provide your reasoning.

3D) As there is no specific provision to be met for building or roofing stone compared to sand and gravel and crushed rock is there any need to identify specific allocations for such extraction? Yes / No.

3E) Are there any other matters that you wish to raise about the approach to allocating mineral sites and to the potential allocations put forward for consideration?

### Summary of consultation responses

3A) Total General Comments: 11 (Yes – 5, No – 0)

**Government organisations**
- There are multiple sites in close proximity to the SRN, will require assessments to be carried out on the potential impacts.
- Need to seek the advice of the Historic Environment Record on undesignated sites.

**Site specific comments**

**Denford = 4 comments**
- The A14 could be a key route so a transport assessment would be required.
- The Nene Valley is known to have a long history of human activity and settlement. There are scheduled monuments to the north and west of the site.
- Adjacent to the River Nene so presents environmental risks, that need to be assessed.
- Site should not be included as there is no clear evidence of quality or yield.

**Elton = 4 comments**
- Several listed buildings and scheduled monuments are identified on the screening.
- Adjacent to the River Nene so presents environmental risks, that need to be assessed.
- Allocation is unsound as insufficient details regarding access have been provided.
- Access is not ideal and the site is not strategically located to serve markets.

**Passenham = 9 comments**
- Site is to near the villages and includes a burial mound listed in NCC sites and monuments records.
- Site is relatively close to the A5 junction and therefore potential traffic impacts will need to be considered.
- Grade I listed church lies to the east of the site, need to consider impact on heritage assets.
• Adjacent to the River Ouse presents environmental risks that will need assessment.
• A protected species survey has been undertaken on site.
• Concerns over flood risk for this site, as site is on an island between 2 branches of the ouse and within the functional floodplain.

Ryehill = 4 comments
• Site lies directly between A5 and M1 and in close proximity to the canal system. Assessments on drainage/flooding on these roads will need to be completed.
• Grade II buildings to the south of the site, further assessment would be required.
• Part of site is a potential wildlife site.

Earls Barton = 3 comments
• Site is adjacent to the A45, and in close proximity to the River Nene. Assessments on drainage/flooding on the road will need to be completed. Traffic impact survey of A45 required.
• Site may impact on the setting of the Listed Buildings to the south of Earls Barton.
• Landowner supports the inclusion of the site which fits the overall spatial strategy.

Heyford = 2 comments
• Site is adjacent to the M1 junction and the A45. Assessments will be required to assess the potential issues of draining/flooding on the road network. Traffic impact surveys will be required.
• Significant non-designated archaeological remains to the south of the site.

Milton Malsor = 4 comments
• Site lies between the M1 and A43. Assessments will be required to assess the potential issues of draining/flooding on the road network. Traffic impact surveys will be required.
• Several listed buildings are located to the west of the proposed site. Further assessment on the potential impact on heritage assets will be required.
• Development requirements should highlight no access via the village centres.

Easton Lodge = 2 comments
• Close to Collyweston Great Wood and Easton Hornstocks SSSI, may require further assessment.
• Site will bring additional security as it contains sufficient reserves to meet the apportionment figure later and beyond the plan period.

Harlestone = 3 comments
• Further assessment required to determine potential impact on heritage assets and setting of the Listed Buildings to the north.
• Opportunity for habitat creation through restoration.
• Further information should be supplied in relation to phasing of the site.

Pury End = 3 comments
• Site lies between A43 and A5, assessments required of potential geological and drainage/flooding issues on the road. Traffic impact surveys would need to be undertaken.
• Further assessment required on the potential impact on the heritage assets.
• Potential for limestone grassland creation through site restoration.

Bozeat 1 = comment
• Site continues to have landowner support and discussions are ongoing with a potential operator.

3B) Total Comments: 13

Passenham East = 4 comments
• Site is too near to the village and includes a burial mound listed in the site and monuments register.
• Passenham conservation area is possibly going to be extended and the site would now lie within the conservation area.
• Proposals for Calverton across the border should be included in the NCC Plan.

Milton Malsor = 1 comment
• As the only soft sand site in the plan it must remain an allocation.

General comment = 8 comments
• Sites contained in the current MLP have been subject to a greater degree of scrutiny and assessment and would seem to be more suitable.
• Certain sites should be moved on to a reserve site list.

3C) Total Comments: 6

Industry
• MA6 Wollaston West would be an appropriate reserve site, as it is suitable as a standalone site.
• Easton Lodge is relatively remote from residences and has a proven resource.
• Extensions should be encouraged to come forward early in the plan process.
• Proposed retained sites from the adopted MLP should form the core site allocations as these have support and have been subject to an EiP and shown to be suitable. Sites considered suitable from the call for sites have not been subject to the same examination.
• Areas of search are recognised by NPPF (unlike reserve sites) and may be an alternative.

3D) Total Comments: 9 (Yes – 6, No – 2)

Industry
• Facilitating policy has worked well in the past and should be retained as a mean of promoting conservation stone reserves.

Environmental groups
• Roofing and building stone are needed and should be allocated in the plan.

Other Authorities
• NPPF required LPA’s to consider how to meet demand for small scale extraction of building stone, so if a suitable site has come forward it may be appropriate to include it.

3E) Total comments: 13

Industry
• Site put forward for consideration at Welford.
• Would endorse the ability for future sand and gravel extraction areas to be indentified to guide additional sites that may come through the later stages of the plan period.

Environmental groups
• Little consideration is given to residents.

Government organisations
• Sites that provide Collyweston Slate should be included as there is a strong need for this material.
• HS2 safeguarding direction should be shown on the policies map.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Preferred approach and Draft Plan Policy / reference</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Preferred approach</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New (proposed) allocations identified through the Draft Plan include: sand and gravel – Passenham South Extension, Passenham East Extension and Elton Extension; crushed rock and building stone – Pury End Quarry Extension and Harlestone Quarry Extension. Other new sites put forward at the call for sites stage and consulted on at the issues and options stage will not be taken forward as allocations as these sites, on balance with other sites and consideration of potential impacts, are not as appropriate for inclusion as the sites already allocated or those proposed through the Draft Plan; this includes Denford Meadows (south of Thrapston) and Ryehill Farm (Buckby Wharf). This also applies to proposals at Welford and north of Oundle put forward at the issues and options consultation stage. A site at Easton Lodge (east of Duddington) is not to be taken forward. This is an appropriate site to allocate however there is no requirement for another site if the Wakerley site is to come forward (it is assumed by the planning authority that it will).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Draft Local Plan reference</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Policy 4: Sites for the provision of sand and gravel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Policy 5: Sites for the provision of crushed rock</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Policy 7: Sites for the provision of building and roofing stone</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Strategic issue and identified options**

**Issue 4: Approach to be taken to allocation of waste sites / locations**

4A) Given the permitted capacity and remaining capacity gaps is there a need to identify site-specific allocations to facilitate delivery of the remaining capacity requirement for inert recycling and advanced treatment or can the need for these be taken up through industrial area designations, development criteria and other relevant policies? Yes – There is still a need for site-specific allocations for inert recycling and advanced treatment (please provide justification). No - industrial area designations, development criteria and other relevant policies will be able to provide adequate opportunities for development of inert recycling and advanced treatment facilities.

4B) Is there a need to identify more industrial location designations, add new ones or adjust the boundaries of the existing ones? Yes / No. Are there any in particular that should be included or excluded from the plan or require an amendment to their boundaries? If so, please provide details.

4C) If the Plan is still to identify site-specific allocations would you agree that there is no need to allocate sites for inert recovery / landfill as the required capacity can be met through committed sites and future mineral extraction (allocated sites)? Yes / No.

4D) If the Plan is still to identify site-specific allocations would you agree with the approach outlined for hazardous disposal, i.e. not allocating specific sites and fully relying on local development criteria? Yes / No.

4E) If the Plan is still to identify site-specific allocations would you agree with the approach outlined for non-inert disposal, i.e. maintaining a watching brief and closely monitoring the situation to determine if, and when, additional capacity may be required? Yes / No.

**Summary of consultation responses**

4A) Total Comments: 22 (Yes – 5, No – 5)

**Industry**
- Sites must be identified which comply with NPPW S4.
- Industry needs non-mineral restoration sites for the disposal of inert waste.
- Ensure clear guidance in particular on spatial strategy for developers and local communities alike.
- Given the difficulties in obtaining planning permission for waste management facilities it is our view that specific sites should continue to be allocated.
- Inert recycling and advanced treatment capacities should be able to be allocated through industrial area designations and development criteria.

**Environmental groups**
- All extraction must be responsible for its own site recycling and the area needed for this must be in allocated acreage of site, and the cost of recycling born by the minerals company.

**Government organisations**
- Location of waste facilities close to industrial areas is welcomed by Highways England to ensure that waste is managed as close to the source as possible in order to reduce the distance untreated waste has to travel.
- Would be useful to consider the implication of London exports, given the large quantities of inert waste being managed by neighbouring authorities.
**Other Authorities**

- Requirement for inert fill may partly be met by void space at existing quarries in neighbouring authorities.
- Still a need for site-specific allocations for inert recycling and advanced treatment.
- Carefully identified land allocations are seen as the best way to deliver sustainable waste management in the county and provide clarity and certainty to both the industry and the community.

4B) Total Comment: 7 (Yes – 2, No – 4)

4C) Total Comment: 12 (Yes – 7, No – 2)
- It would be helpful to have a facilitating policy for inert waste landfill sites in the same way that there is for conservation stone quarries.
- No need to indentify sites for inert recovery/landfill as the capacity can be met through future allocated mineral sites.

4D) Total Comment: 8 (Yes – 4, No – 2)
- May not be appropriate to allocate specific sites to treat hazardous waste, however it is important that a suitable policy is included in the plan.
- Hazardous waste needs special attention rather than leaving it to the free market.

4E) Total Comment: 10 (Yes – 4, No – 2)
- Co-operation required with Local Authority on optimum county CHP scheme.
- A targeted approach is needed to maximise opportunities to respond to changing demands without saturating supply which may have an adverse impact on local economy, environment and communities.
- Non-inert waste needs special attention rather than leaving it to the free market.
- Extensions to existing operational sites should be preferred and encouraged.

**Preferred approach and Draft Plan Policy / reference**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Preferred approach</th>
<th>Draft Local Plan reference</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Preferred approach</strong></td>
<td>Policy 13: Locations for waste management facilities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Plan is now proposed to largely not include allocations, with only the existing allocations at Northampton East and Corby South East being carried forward. The boundaries of several industrial area designations have been adjusted as follows: WL16 and WL18 expanded to incorporate adjacent / related existing industrial areas; and WL17 reduced to exclude land off Stanion Lane that was granted planning permission for residential development.</td>
<td>Paragraph 5.57 and 5.60 – 5.64</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Strategic issue and identified options

#### Issue 5: The distribution of waste management facilities in the Central Spine

Should the MWLP seek to manage the distribution of waste development within the county in order to reinforce communities taking more responsibility for their own waste and address perceived over-concentration of waste management facilities in certain areas?

- **Yes** – For all proposals for waste-related development. If so what threshold or basis for apportionment should be used as the trigger for when an area is seen as having over-provided? Please provide justification.
- **Yes** – But only for proposals relating to those management methods where there is already sufficient capacity. If so what threshold or basis for apportionment should be used as the trigger for when an area is seen as having over-provided? Please provide justification.
- **No. Please provide justification**

### Summary of consultation responses

Total Comments: 11 (Yes for all proposals – 3, Yes for some proposals – 0, No – 4)

**Industry**

- It is becoming increasingly difficult to find sites for the establishment of new waste facilities. Therefore, the industry needs to be provided with a much flexibility as possible for the choice of a new site.
- Market demand, land availability and sources of waste will dictate the location of waste development. An evenly balanced waste development may not be economically or commercially viable.

**Other Authorities**

- Without adopting the proximity principle approach, Local Authorities are potentially burdened with higher waste processing and disposal costs. Focusing sites along the central spine maximises the benefits provided by the good transport connections.
- Waste facilities should be located in appropriate locations, ideally close to waste arisings, rather than being evenly distributed across the county.
- A specific steer is needed to manage the distribution, this will address the over reliance on general industrial development locations which inevitably means that areas with more industrial areas take a disproportionate burden.

### Preferred approach and Draft Plan Policy / reference

**Preferred approach**

It is proposed that the following statement is added to Policy 13 (Development criteria for waste management facilities): Proposals within the central spine should also demonstrate how the development affects the overall distribution of Northamptonshire’s waste management network and that it would not result in unacceptable cumulative impacts (resulting from in-combination effects of existing and proposed development) adversely affecting the local area.

In order to balance out the removal of the majority of site-specific allocations and ensure compliance with government guidance it is proposed to retain all of the industrial area designations.

**Draft Local Plan reference**

Policy 11: Spatial strategy for waste management

Policy 12: Development criteria for waste management facilities (non-inert and hazardous)

Paragraph 5.51
## Strategic issue and identified options

### Issue 6: Managing the risk of fires on waste sites

6A) Should Policy 27: Layout and Design Quality be amended through either an amendment to the existing criterion on building in safety and security or by including an additional criterion in order to address managing the risk of fires? Yes / No.

6B) Should appropriate detailed guidance also be set out in a revision to the Development and Implementation SPD. Yes / No.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Summary of consultation responses</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6A) Total Comments: 12 (Yes – 5, No – 3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Industry</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- The criterion should reference the Environment Agency guidance that is current at the time; it is not helpful to use any other guidance, as waste facilities have to comply with this in any event, so need to refer to only one set of rules.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- This is a matter for the EA and fire brigade. This is very much a permitting issue.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Additional criterion should be applied to site operators in order to address managing the risk of fires.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Government organisations</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Welcomes this as a necessary addition to the Local Plan as a way of safeguarding the SRN and surrounding network from potential risk of fire.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6B) Total Comments: 10 (Yes – 3, No – 4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Industry</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- No necessary if EA guidance is referred to in Policy 27.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Other Authorities</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- This will provide clear and concise design guidance which can be given weight in the decision making process.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- There is no reason to duplicate policy. If Policy 27 is updated, it should not be necessary to update the SPD as well.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Waste sites pose a high risk of fires so opportunity to address this matter through updates to Local Plan documents is strongly supported.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Preferred approach and Draft Plan Policy / reference</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Preferred approach</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>It is proposed to make an amendment to Policy 23 (Layout and design quality) to include reference to managing fire risk both in the policy and explanatory text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Draft Local Plan policy reference</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Policy 23: Layout and design quality</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paragraph 6.36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Strategic issue and identified options</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Issue 7: Other matters for consideration</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Are there any other matters that you consider the Local Plan Update should consider? Yes / No. If yes, please provide details.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Summary of consultation responses</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Total Comments: 17, plus a further 5 comments relating to the Duty to Cooperate (DTC).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Stop export of waste derived fuel to mainland Europe because British waste authorities appear incapable of supporting British CHP schemes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Potential landfill location put forward east of Irchester.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Should use the review as an opportunity to review and update the Catchment Area policy.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Preferred approach and Draft Plan Policy / reference</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>No key changes.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
# Contents

1. **About the Northamptonshire Minerals and Waste Local Plan**  
   - The role of the Local Plan 3  
   - Sustainability and environmental assessment of the plan 4

2. **Context of Minerals and Waste Development in Northamptonshire** 6  
   - Policy context 6  
   - Strategic planning context 9

3. **The Vision and Objectives** 16  
   - The vision for minerals and waste related development in Northamptonshire 16  
   - The objectives – our path to achieving the vision 16

4. **Strategy, Principles and Locations for Minerals Related Development** 19  
   - Provision to be met 19  
   - Sand and gravel and crushed rock 24  
   - Building and roofing stone 29  
   - Secondary and recycled aggregate facilities 31  
   - Refractory minerals and clay 33  
   - Borrow pit extraction 34

5. **Strategy, Principles and Locations for Waste Related Development** 35  
   - Waste arisings in Northamptonshire 35  
   - Waste management and disposal capacity 42  
   - Commitments 47  
   - Waste management facilities 47  
   - Sewage and waste water treatment 57  
   - Waste disposal facilities 58  
   - Locational hierarchy 62  
   - Functional role of facilities 62  
   - Catchment area of facilities 63

6. **Local Planning Considerations** 65  
   - Addressing the impact of minerals and waste development 65  
   - Restoration and after-use 72  
   - Managing the implementation of minerals and waste development 74  
   - Sustainable development 77  
   - Co-location of waste management facilities with other development 78  
   - Managing the impact of other forms of development 79

7. **The Key Diagram** 86

8. **Implementation and Monitoring of the Local Plan** 87
APPENDIX 1: BOUNDARIES AND PROFILES OF THE ALLOCATED SITES FOR MINERALS DEVELOPMENT 95
APPENDIX 2: COMMITMENTS FOR MINERAL EXTRACTION 114
APPENDIX 3: BOUNDARIES OF DESIGNATED INDUSTRIAL AREA LOCATIONS AND ALLOCATED SITES FOR WASTE MANAGEMENT DEVELOPMENT 116
APPENDIX 4: COMMITMENTS FOR WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL 143
APPENDIX 5: GLOSSARY 154
APPENDIX 6: ABBREVIATIONS 161
APPENDIX 7: EXAMINATION OF THE SUBMITTED PLAN 163
POLICIES MAP (TO BE INCLUDED WITH THE ADOPTED PLAN) 164
1. ABOUT THE NORTHAMPTONSHIRE MINERALS AND WASTE LOCAL PLAN

1.1. The Northamptonshire Minerals and Waste Local Plan, or the Local Plan, is the land use planning strategy for minerals and waste related development in the county. It provides the basis for investment in new minerals and waste development in Northamptonshire, and where in the county it should go to.

1.2. The Local Plan identifies what minerals and waste related development should go where, why it should go there, and how by doing so, it can make other land use and infrastructure systems function better. It considers the impact and design of new minerals and waste development, and focuses on how this development can best relate to the surrounding land use and link with the wider community.

1.3. It is also intended to act as a driver for new investment and identifies how investment in minerals and waste development can be optimised for everyone’s benefit. It focuses, and where appropriate, integrates minerals and waste development activity and investment with other development and investment in the county. As such it is referred to as a ‘spatial plan’.

1.4. The adopted Local Plan provides the basis for determining planning applications for, or covering, minerals and waste related development in Northamptonshire. It sets out:

- the broad strategy for minerals and waste related development in the county and the amount of provision we will need to make for such development,
- the long-term vision for minerals and waste related development in Northamptonshire to 2031,
- the plans objectives, required to realise the vision,
- policies addressing the control and management of development such as development criteria and locally specific issues (such as co-location of waste management facilities with new development, sustainable use of resources, addressing potentially adverse effects, Mineral Safeguarding Areas, preventing land use conflict, design and layout, and restoration),
- site specific allocations for minerals-related development, and
- locations/site specific allocations (and locations) for waste-related development, including site specific allocations.

1.5. The Local Plan also contains a separate Policies Map which identifies the sites and policies (where possible) on a detailed OS map of the county.

1.6. The Development and Implementation Principles Supplementary Planning Document (SPD) accompanies the Local Plan. The SPD provides practical guidance concerning all other forms of development (such as waste minimisation and management and preventing land use conflict), as well as those specific to minerals and waste development (such as catchment areas, addressing potentially adverse effects, design and restoration).

1.7. The plan period is from 2011 to 2031 (1 January 2011 to 1 January 2031), a period of twenty years.

1.8. There are also two related documents to the Local Plan:

- The Statement of Community Involvement (SCI), which sets out how the County Council will consult and engage with people during the preparation of the Local Plan as well as on significant planning applications submitted to the County Council.
- The Minerals and Waste Monitoring Report (MWMR), which monitors how the County Council is progressing with the Local Plan, and particularly how its policies are being implemented. This is to be produced annually.

1.9. The Local Plan, along with those prepared by the district planning authorities in Northamptonshire (including the joint planning committees) form the Development Plan for the area.
Box 1: What development is covered by the Local Plan?

The Local Plan only deals with specific types of planning - namely minerals and waste development. Definitions for which are set out below.

Minerals

Minerals in this county generally mean ‘aggregate minerals’. Aggregate minerals are the raw materials used by the construction industry and are used in a variety of ways including for concrete, road construction and manufactured building products such as concrete blocks, pipes, and kerbs. Aggregates are divided into two sub-categories: primary aggregates and secondary aggregates.

**Primary aggregates** are comprised of naturally occurring materials such as crushed rock (e.g. limestone) and sand and gravel which are land won (in other words extracted directly from the ground).

**Secondary aggregates** are waste or by-products from industrial processes, whereas recycled aggregates are reprocessed materials previously used in construction. Both secondary and recycled aggregates are used in the construction industry to replace the use of primary aggregates. Secondary and recycled aggregates are estimated to contribute 25% of the total aggregate consumption with the two main sources of recycled aggregates being construction and demolition wastes, and re-surfacing of roads.

Waste

The EC Waste Directive defines waste as “any substance or object which the holder disposes of or is required to dispose of”. As the Waste Planning Authority (WPA), Northamptonshire County Council has a responsibility to address, through the planning system, the waste management of all controlled waste streams produced within Northamptonshire. The three main waste streams are municipal, commercial and industrial (C&I), and construction, demolition and excavation (CD&E) waste. Other waste streams of particular importance to Northamptonshire include hazardous, agricultural and radioactive wastes (in particular low level, LLW, and very low level, VLLW, radioactive wastes).

**Municipal waste** is waste that is collected and disposed of by, or on behalf of, a local authority, also referred to as Local Authority Collected Waste. It will generally consist of household waste and any other wastes collected by a Waste Collection Authority (WCA) or Waste Disposal Authority (WDA) or their agents. It includes waste collected from civic amenity sites, commercial or industrial premises, and waste resulting from the clearance of fly-tipped materials and litter.

**Commercial and industrial (C&I) waste** is defined as “waste from premises used mainly for trade, business, sport, recreation or entertainment” (Environmental Protection Act 1990 s5.75(7)).

**Construction, demolition and excavation (CD&E) waste** is waste arising from any development such as vegetation and soils (both contaminated and uncontaminated) from the clearance of land, remainder material and off-cuts, masonry and rubble wastes arising from the demolition, construction or reconstruction of buildings or other civic engineering structures. Construction and demolition waste may also include hazardous waste materials such as lead, asbestos, liquid paints, oils, etc.

**Hazardous waste** has historically been considered material that poses the greatest risk to human health or the environment, including materials such as asbestos, oils, solvents and chemical wastes. The Landfill Directive refers to some wastes as ‘hazardous’, rather than ‘special’, broadening the definition to include everyday items such as fluorescent tubes, monitors and televisions that have reached the end of their lives. Hazardous materials are subject to strict controls on carriage, treatment and disposal.
1.10. Planning law requires that applications for planning permission must be determined in accordance with the Local Plan unless material considerations indicate otherwise. The government’s National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF) has the presumption in favour of sustainable development as its fundamental component.

1.11. In preparing the Local Plan this means that:
- Planning authorities should positively seek opportunities to meet the development needs of their area;
- Local Plans should meet objectively assessed needs, with sufficient flexibility to adapt to rapid change, unless any adverse impacts of doing so would significantly and demonstrably outweigh the benefits, when assessed against the policies in the NPPF taken as a whole, or specific policies in the NPPF indicate development should be restricted.

1.12. In making decisions on planning applications proposals that accord with the Local Plan should be approved without delay. Where the Local Plan is silent or the relevant policies are out-of-date permission should be granted unless any adverse impacts of doing so would significantly and demonstrably outweigh the benefits, when assessed against the policies in the NPPF taken as a whole, or specific policies in the NPPF indicate development should be restricted.

The role of the Local Plan

1.13. The Local Plan is applicable to all proposals for minerals and waste related development, and all other forms of development, made in Northamptonshire. This is regardless of whether or not the proposal relates to an allocated site (or location) identified in the Local Plan or to any other site.

1.14. In developing proposals, and for the County Council to determine them, the policies in the Local Plan should not be read in isolation. Rather they are intended to be read in conjunction with national planning policy and legislation as well as European legislation and directives.

1.15. The general intention of the new planning system is that where a national policy does not require specific local amplification, there is no need for repetition. On the other hand, where the plan is silent on issues there is a presumption in favour of sustainable development (where in compliance with national policy). Therefore we need to capture locally specific issues at the right level and identify potential future issues in order to deliver the vision for Northamptonshire.

---

**Box 1: What development is covered by the Local Plan? (continued)**

**Agricultural waste** is waste material generated from agricultural premises, which unlike all the wastes described above is not classed as “controlled waste” and hence has not historically been regulated. The vast majority of agricultural wastes are bulk materials such as animal waste slurries.

**Radioactive wastes** are produced in the UK as a result of the generation of electricity in nuclear power stations and from the associated production and processing of the nuclear fuel (including decommissioning of plant), from the use of radioactive materials in industry, from the extraction of materials which include some naturally occurring radioactive materials (NORM), medicine and research, and from military nuclear programmes. Radioactive waste is divided into three main categories according to how much radioactivity it contains and the heat that this radioactivity produces: high, intermediate and low level waste. VLLW is a sub-category of LLW. It is essential that all radioactive wastes and materials are safely and appropriately managed in ways that pose no unacceptable risks to people or the environment.

In addition there is also waste water and sewage, mining and quarry waste, contaminated land waste, as well as waste electrical and electronic equipment.
1.16. The Local Plan addresses:

- The spatial strategy, development principles and allocations for minerals and waste related development.
- Local planning considerations such as the built and natural environment, design, restoration, Mineral Safeguarding Areas and preventing land use conflict. These locally specific matters need to be considered in determining proposals for minerals and waste development (regardless of whether a proposal is for an allocated site or not), as well as proposals for all other forms of development. These key areas do not reiterate the detail of national policy but act as signposts and give a Northamptonshire specific context.

1.17. The Local Plan allocates sites for minerals and waste related development within the county. For minerals this includes specific sites for the extraction of sand and gravel, crushed rock (limestone), other mineral extraction and facilities. For waste this includes specific industrial locations where waste management uses would be acceptable in principle and specific sites for waste management facilities as well as specific (industrial) locations where waste management uses would be acceptable in principle.

1.18. Site specific allocations take the vision, objectives, spatial strategy and other policies forward to ensure delivery of the:

- required aggregate provision, thus maintaining landbanks to ensure an adequate supply of aggregates for the construction industry over the plan period, and
- required waste management and disposal capacity to support growth within Northamptonshire throughout the plan period.

1.19. In all cases any proposed development will be expected to comply with relevant parts of the Local Plan, in particular the spatial strategies for minerals and waste related development. Furthermore, proposals for allocated sites should be in accordance with other policies set out in the Local Plan.

Implementation and monitoring of the plan

1.20. The Local Plan also includes a framework for implementing and monitoring the effects of the plan. The monitoring framework is closely linked to that of the Sustainability Appraisal and focuses on planning outcomes (i.e. planning applications granted, compliance with developer requirements as well as annual aggregates provision and waste management / disposal capacity).

Sustainability and environmental assessment of the plan

1.21. The Local Plan has undergone both a Sustainability Appraisal (SA) and a Habitats Regulations Assessment (HRA).

1.22. When preparing planning documents, such as the Local Plan, planning authorities must conduct an environmental assessment in accordance with the requirements of European Directive 2001/42/EC. This must include an "assessment of the effects of certain plans and programmes on the environment" (the Strategic Environmental Assessment or SEA Directive). SA effectively broadens the concept of SEA to encompass economic and social impacts. The requirement to carry out SA and SEA are distinct. However, it is possible to satisfy both through a single appraisal process. It should be noted that where reference is made to SA it should be taken to include the requirements of the SEA Directive. The integration of sustainability considerations into the preparation and adoption of Plans is the key focus of the SA process.
1.23. HRA is required under the European Directive 92/43/EEC on the conservation of natural habitats and wild fauna and flora for plans that may have an impact on European Sites (Natura 2000). The Upper Nene Valley Gravel Pits Site of Special Scientific Interest (SSSI) is designated a Special Protection Area (SPA), which is a European Site. HRA is therefore required for the Local Plan\(^1\) in order to consider the impact of the plan against the conservation objectives of the site and ascertain whether the plan would adversely affect the sites integrity.

\(^1\) The HRA undertaken as part of the Minerals and Waste Development Framework plan-making process for both the Locations for Minerals and Waste Development DPDs is still applicable as the scope of the partial review did not include site allocations, as such there was no need to repeat the assessment process.
2. CONTEXT OF MINERALS AND WASTE DEVELOPMENT IN NORTHAMPTONSHIRE

Policy context

2.1. The Local Plan has to be prepared within the wider strategic policy context, this is set out at the national and european level (including legislation, directives and planning policy, in particular the NPPF\(^2\)) as well as the local level (in particular the Sustainable Community Strategy).

Minerals policy context

2.2. The NPPF sets out the broader context, key objectives and considerations for minerals planning. The NPPF requires each Minerals Planning Authority (MPA) to prepare an annual Local Aggregate Assessment (LAA) based on a rolling average of ten years sales data, other relevant local information and an assessment of all supply options. In doing so the MPA should take account of the advice of relevant Aggregate Working Party(ies) (AWPs) and the National Aggregate Co-ordinating Group as appropriate. The LAA provides the basis for identifying the plans aggregate provision rates. In planning for a steady and adequate supply of aggregates the NPPF recommends landbanks of at least seven years for sand and gravel and ten years for crushed rock.

Waste policy context


2.4. The national policy context is primarily set out through the Waste Regulations 2011, which transposes the Waste Framework Directive to UK law and national planning policy. The Waste Management Plan for England sets out the high level strategy for supporting the implementation of the objectives and provisions of the Waste Framework Directive. Although the NPPF influences the context of waste planning it does not specifically address waste matters. Detailed waste planning policy is set out in the National Planning Policy for Waste (NPPW). The NPPW is to be read in conjunction with the NPPF, Waste Management Plan for England and National Policy Statements (NPS) for waste water and hazardous waste. National planning policy on waste is set out in Planning Policy Statement 10 (PPS10): Planning for Sustainable Waste Management which includes key objectives and considerations for waste planning. There have been considerable policy changes recently, including the end of the Landfill Allowance and Trading Scheme (LATS) after the 2012/3 scheme year in England. LATS was no longer considered to be the major driver for diverting waste. The landfill tax escalator is a more effective incentive for local authorities to reduce the waste they send to landfill. However, the aim of moving waste disposal up the waste hierarchy (shown in Figure 1) remains a key element.

\(^2\) The majority of Planning Policy Statements (PPSs), Minerals Planning Guidance (MPGs) and Minerals Policy Statements (MPSs) were cancelled with the publication of the NPPF. However, a number of minerals and waste documents have been retained, including PPS10: Planning for Sustainable Waste Management (currently subject to review, the updated national policy will replace PPS10). The retained planning documents will remain in force until such time as they are cancelled or replaced.
2.5. At a local level, the Northamptonshire Joint Municipal Waste Management Strategy (JMWMS) sets out the County’s aims, objectives and targets for the management of municipal waste. The JMWMS sets out how the councils in Northamptonshire will manage the collection and treatment of municipal waste and identifies the types of services and technologies needed to reach the partnership’s goals.

Figure 1: Waste hierarchy

Waste management and disposal targets

2.6. Targets for waste management and disposal set through the policy hierarchy are summarised below.

Landfill Directive
- Reduce the proportion of biodegradable municipal waste sent to landfill to 50% of 1995 levels by 2013 and 35% by 2020.

Waste Strategy for England
- Reduce the amount of household waste not re-used, recycled or composted from over 22.2 Million tonnes (Mt) in 2000 by 35% in 2015 with an aspiration to reduce it to 12.2 Mt in 2020 (a reduction of 45%).
- Increased recycling and composting of household waste to at least 45% by 2015 and 50% by 2020.
- Increased recovery of municipal waste of 67% by 2015 and 75% by 2020.

---

3 The cancellation of LATS along with the revised procurement process has led to a review of the JMWMS model; however, the changes have not been substantial. In addition the cancellation of the private finance initiative (PFI) credits scheme ‘Project Reduce’ also lead to changes to the Councils procurement process for residual waste treatment contracts. There will be three new contracts for the treatment and disposal of residual municipal waste commencing 1st April 2013 (with a duration of seven years and an option to extend by up to five years). All of the contracts include Mechanical Biological Treatment (MBT); with one generating a Refuse Derived Fuel (RDF) that will be used in an advanced thermal treatment power generating system, and another generating a solid recovered fuel that will be used by the cement industry. Collectively, the contracts will divert in excess of 65% of residual municipal waste from landfill.
Northamptonshire Joint Municipal Waste Management Strategy

- Household waste recycling (including composting) rate of 48% by 2012/3, 52% by 2015/6 and 56% by 2019/20.

The Sustainable Community Strategy

2.7. The Local Plan is part of the development plan system but it has an important inter-relationship with the Northamptonshire Sustainable Community Strategy (SCS). The SCS is a partnership document prepared following consultation with local communities and key local partners through the Local Strategic Partnership (LSP), but led by the local authority. The SCS replaces Community Strategies, and in the case of a two tier local authority area, such as Northamptonshire, the county-wide strategy becomes the overarching strategy with which district level strategies must dovetail.

2.8. The SCS sets out the strategic vision for a place. It provides the vehicle for considering and deciding how to address difficult cross-cutting issues such as the economic future of an area, social exclusion and climate change. Building these factors into the community’s vision in an integrated way is at the heart of creating sustainable development at the local level.

2.9. The inter-relationship is such that the SCS has to take full account of spatial, economic, social and environmental issues, many of which are set out and articulated in the county’s Local Plan; whilst the key spatial planning objectives for the area as set out in the Local Plan are fully aligned with SCS priorities.

2.10. The SCS for Northamptonshire was approved in October 2008. It contains four ambitions for Northamptonshire:

- Ambition 1: To be successful through sustainable growth and regeneration.
- Ambition 2: To develop through having a growing economy and more skilled jobs.
- Ambition 3: To have safe and strong communities.
- Ambition 4: Healthy people who enjoy a good quality of life.

2.11. A number of aspirations are identified under each theme. For the Local Plan the first ambition, ‘to be successful through sustainable growth and regeneration’ is the most relevant. This ambition contains three aspirations that link between the Local Plan and the SCS.

2.12. The manner in which the Local Plan will seek to meet these aspirations is set out in Table 1 below.

---

4 The JMWMS incorporates EU and National targets for household and municipal waste. As such it is only necessary to address these in the report and models. Please refer to the JMWMS for full details.
Table 1: How the Local Plan supports the ambitions and aspirations of the Northamptonshire Sustainable Community Strategy

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ambition 1: To be successful through sustainable growth and regeneration</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Residents will live in housing that is sustainable, affordable and of good quality</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>What the Sustainable Community Strategy says</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>We will use new materials and technologies if this doesn't clash with current buildings or countryside and we will make sure that we manage water, waste and energy in a sustainable way.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The physical and social infrastructure will be in place to match expected growth

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>What the Sustainable Community Strategy says</th>
<th>How the Local Plan will help bring this about</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>For waste management infrastructure, through Policy 27 on the co-location of waste management facilities with new development and the general spatial strategy for waste management in Policy 11. We also identify the amount of mineral extraction, and where this should broadly come from, to support growth and new infrastructure in Policies 1 and 2.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Our buildings and countryside will be improved and protected for future generations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>What the Sustainable Community Strategy says</th>
<th>How the Local Plan will help bring this about</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Through the general policies in the Local Plan, especially Policies 10 and 11.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Strategic planning context

2.13. Northamptonshire is a county at the heart of England, but has no particular alignment to any region. It has traditionally been ‘officially’ part of the East Midlands region, which includes Leicestershire and Nottinghamshire, yet Birmingham is the nearest major regional city to the county. There is also a strong affinity with the South East and East of England. Although east-west road links are good the key transport communication links, and therefore other links, are with the world city of London. Taken together the closeness of the relationships with the east, south-east and London make Northamptonshire effectively a part of the wider south-east functional area.
Plan 1: Northamptonshire in its wider context

Northamptonshire and growth and development

2.14. Planning for minerals and waste related development needs to reflect Northamptonshire’s regional context, but also fundamentally requires to be linked to the wider development picture. This is one that sees Northamptonshire continuing as an important area for growth and development.

2.15. The broad development strategy for Northamptonshire comes forward through the plans prepared by the county’s Local Planning Authorities (LPAs).
2.16. Within the County development will generally be concentrated in two main areas: Northampton and Corby / Kettering / Wellingborough, with a secondary focus at Daventry (in other words five of the current six main population centres), but there will also be some development at Towcester and Rothwell / Desborough. There will be more local development at the remaining towns and a very small number of other settlements. The exact location of this development and the identification of the other settlements are set out in jointly created plans, produced for the west and the north of the county by the West and North Northamptonshire Joint Planning Units which cover all development planning matters except for minerals and waste development. Whilst the County is split for development and growth management purposes, it is recognised that Northamptonshire does not functionally operate as distinct northern and western areas, and that it is important to develop economic and planning proposals that can form a coherent whole, especially for minerals and waste matters.

2.17. The scale and location of growth within the county will emphasise that the population focus for Northamptonshire will be very much along the Northampton - Wellingborough / Rushden - Kettering - Corby axis. Population and job growth has implications for both minerals and waste development. Minerals and waste facilities will be required to support development (through the supply of building materials and handling of waste from construction) and throughout the community’s life (e.g. provision of waste management facilities).

2.18. Planning for minerals and waste should therefore seek to ensure the provision of an adequate and steady supply of minerals and the development of a sustainable waste management network. The approach to mineral extraction and waste management (and where necessary disposal) in this county is guided at a strategic level by national guidance but also should acknowledge the growth and development strategies set out in the plans prepared by the county’s LPAs.

Economy and jobs

2.19. Whilst Northamptonshire is relatively self-contained in employment terms, its labour markets are linked to those of surrounding areas and its businesses function within national and international supply chains. However there are growing flows of people to destinations elsewhere such as Milton Keynes, Cambridge and London. Significant housing growth should ideally be matched with commensurate economic development, otherwise people will increasingly live in Northamptonshire and work elsewhere. Already the labour market pull of the larger towns in Northamptonshire, and particularly Northampton itself, is not as strong as could be expected.

2.20. Northamptonshire has maintained a relatively strong economy; in terms of Gross Value Added (GVA) per head, the county performs above national averages. It should also be borne in mind that GVA is highest in urban authorities compared to rural ones; Northamptonshire under this measure is a rural authority area. Its high GVA is therefore a good performance. The high GVA per head performance derives from the high levels of employment; Northamptonshire has economic activity rates approaching 81.9% and an employment rate of 76.5% (4.3% of the population are economically inactive but seeking employment). On average those that are working in the county are in relatively low value jobs, however average earnings are higher than the East Midlands average.

2.21. The concentration of businesses and levels of entrepreneurship per capita is generally higher in the rural areas of South Northamptonshire, Daventry and East Northamptonshire, with lower concentrations in Corby and Northampton.
2.22. Although classed as being economic development, minerals and waste related development has a very limited role to play in addressing the structural issues highlighted above compared to other elements of planning and development. Waste development has the greater role of the two, particularly as new technologies for waste management come forward and the industry moves from being a predominantly low value, low skilled sector into a more balanced one. Waste management is a key part of the Environmental Technologies job sector, along with renewable energy, and this job sector is one that Northamptonshire's economic agencies consider should be supported to grow in the county, particularly in North Northamptonshire.

2.23. Historically there has been a tendency to dispose of waste (with the emphasis very much on disposal rather than treatment) in former mineral workings. As most of these workings were located in rural areas the majority of waste was not disposed of, let alone treated, close to where it was generated. The strong move away from waste disposal to treatment, coupled with advancements in waste technologies and design, has resulted in waste management facilities being able to be co-located with other forms of development (i.e. no longer rural-centred). They can therefore be better linked to where waste is actually generated.

Locations for mineral extraction in Northamptonshire

2.24. Mineral deposits suitable for use as aggregates are not evenly distributed and as such there are often geographical imbalances between where the demand for aggregates arises and the location of the resources which can meet those demands. This can often result in the need to import and export a proportion of a particular mineral requirement from / to other sub-regions or regions. As far as is practical however, minerals should be sourced indigenously; as required by national policy. This will help to minimise the transportation of minerals and support local markets.

2.25. The main resources present in Northamptonshire are sand and gravel, limestone and ironstone. Historically, in terms of economic value, sand and gravel is the most important mineral resource found in the county. Recently however trends for growing limestone sales highlight the potential demand for limestone to outweigh that of sand and gravel in the future.

2.26. Within the county there are three main types of sand and gravel deposits: glacial and pre-glacial which are found in the north-west and south-central parts of the county, and post-glacial which are present in river valleys across Northamptonshire. Limestone (crushed rock) is primarily found in the north and north-east of the county. Ironstone deposits are also found in large parts of central and east Northamptonshire but have minimal economic importance and are no longer extracted.

2.27. In the twenty years prior to 2011 sand and gravel extraction in Northamptonshire has been focused in the Nene Valley between Northampton and Stanwick, with extraction from a number of small sites elsewhere in the county including the Milton Sands area to the south-west and south-west of Northampton, and at one site in the Great Ouse Valley. Crushed rock extraction has been focused to the north and north-west of Northampton and at one site in the north-east of the county.

2.28. Soft sand production in the recent years up to the beginning of the Local Plan period has been concentrated at a site to the south-west of Northampton in the Milton Sands belt, where working has now ceased. It is becoming increasingly difficult to identify new sites for soft sand extraction in the county. As there is no specific requirement to have a specific soft sand provision rate, it is considered to be appropriate in the Northamptonshire context to have a general sand and gravel provision rate which does not separate out soft sand.

2.29. Whether extraction should be from the river valley or glacial areas has been a key issue in respect of mineral extraction in the county in the recent past and had led to a policy stance, set out in the Minerals Local Plan 1997 and its 2006 review, to move away from river valley extraction to more upland (glacial) areas of Northamptonshire.
2.30. This stance was largely driven by landscape and restoration issues. The concerns were that past extraction from the Nene Valley and its restoration to lakes had adversely altered the landscape character, and that further extraction in river valleys would continue to do so. It was considered that there would not be the same impact on overall landscape character if extraction took place in the glacial areas.

Plan 2: Geological map of the chief mineral resources of Northamptonshire
2.31. However, the view that the impact of extraction and restoration in glacial areas would not be as marked as in the river valleys, is complicated by the fact that landscape and other impacts in the pre-glacial, and in particular the glacial areas, can be as significant in their own way in landscape terms (if not landscape character terms). As such there would need to be either restoration to agriculture through bringing in replacement fill or alternatively for the land to be re-shaped following extraction.

2.32. Furthermore restoration of extracted sites in river valleys to lakes would now no longer be pursued even if extraction was permitted, and restoration to a mix of agriculture and wetland habitats would instead occur. This would involve bringing in replacement fill as would be the case for the glacial sites. It should also be noted that river valley restoration is seen to be more conducive to increasing biodiversity.
When the move away from river valleys was first set out in policy in the mid 1990s, the view was that the glacial areas, when added to supplies from the pre-glacial areas, would provide a reasonable alternative supply of minerals to the river valleys. However, glacial deposits for potential extraction have not been put forward by the minerals industry, let alone worked, because the quality of resources is variable therefore reducing the economic viability of extraction. It is also now acknowledged by geologists that the resources in the glacial areas are far more limited in extent than originally envisaged.

This has therefore moved the agenda from being simply a landscape issue, to also one of needing to ensure the supply of quality sand and gravel in a growing county. Where extraction is currently taking place such as the central Nene Valley or the Great Ouse, rather than valleys such as the Ise where there is no history of extraction, then extraction would be focused in these locations together with extraction from glacial and pre-glacial areas.

Catchment areas for waste management and disposal

The Local Plan seeks to provide waste management and disposal capacity equivalent to meet the County’s own needs, i.e. net self-sufficiency. There is no requirement for Northamptonshire to take a proportion of London’s waste. Although London is seen to have considerable difficulties in being self-sufficient in its ability to deal with the waste it generates this does not mean that it should not endeavour to take responsibility for the waste produced by its community.

Northamptonshire is a net importer of waste, by applying a catchment area approach we recognise that although cross boundary movements do occur the preference is to keep these to a minimum or achieve a mass balance; this is primarily for reasons of sustainability. There will inevitably be some cross-border flows for reasons of geographical convenience, which may be broadly balanced. This may occur due to some waste management facilities (both within and outside the County) requiring a wider catchment area as a result of operational requirements and treatment processes or the specific waste stream.

This approach also means that we should be able to better plan for sustainable waste management and disposal in the county as we are more aware of waste movements and, coupled with our goal of achieving net self-sufficiency, means that we do not need to specifically provide for another area’s waste generation.

The Local Plan recognises that waste management is becoming more specialised and is also a higher value industry than previously. It is not appropriate to oppose facilities serving wider catchments when other industries and commercial enterprises are not so constrained. However, in the wider interests of sustainability, it is not envisaged that Northamptonshire should take on a role as a key sub-national location for waste management or disposal facilities.
3. **THE VISION AND OBJECTIVES**

3.1. The Local Plan is underpinned by a ‘vision’ and ‘objectives’ to realise the vision. Policies and proposals set out through the plan reflect the vision and objectives.

3.2. The vision is about stating the desired outcome for the future, and therefore is the cornerstone for the Local Plan. The vision for the Local Plan is strongly based around how minerals and waste development will contribute to the management of the significant growth that is taking place in the county.

3.3. The objectives are derived from, and support, the vision and should be clearly defined and measurable. They should also seek to build upon national planning policy, but provide a Northamptonshire perspective.

The vision for minerals and waste related development in Northamptonshire

*Within the plan period Northamptonshire will have seen sustained growth and development. A network of well designed urban-focused waste management facilities, and sensitively worked and restored mineral extraction sites from the glacial and pre-glacial areas in the western half of the county and certain of its river valleys, will have helped to have brought about the implementation and management of this growth.*

*Through growth and development, the creation of sustainable communities across Northamptonshire will have also been underpinned by optimising the efficient use of mineral and waste resources, including communities taking more responsibility for the waste they generate.*

The objectives – our path to achieving the vision

**Objective 1: Developing sustainable communities**

*Support the development of sustainable communities in Northamptonshire by facilitating the provision of infrastructure, facilities and services through ensuring:*

- a steady and adequate supply of minerals to the construction industry, and
- development of a modern network of sustainable waste management facilities which contributes towards achieving net self-sufficiency and meets community, business and industry needs.

3.4. This is about ensuring that growth and development in Northamptonshire, and particularly how the homes and jobs that will be needed to forge sustainable new communities and reshape existing communities in a more sustainable way, are not hindered by (a) an inadequate supply of minerals to build or reshape the county’s communities, or (b) having waste management facilities that are badly sited and therefore not integrated or linked with the communities that generate the waste.

**Objective 2: Sustainable minerals and waste development in Northamptonshire**

*Promote a step change in high quality design-led sustainable development by maximising materials resource efficiency, minimising waste, optimising the use of existing infrastructure and highway networks and previously developed land and promoting the sustainable transport of materials.*

3.5. This is about optimising the use of resources by making sure that only those that are really needed are used and that sustainable alternatives are used instead. Resources in this context also include man-made resources.

**Objective 3: Promoting a clear investment framework**

*Promote a clear investment framework that identifies priorities for future private and public investment in minerals and waste development which gives confidence in delivery and ensures linkages to other growth area investment within and adjacent to Northamptonshire.*
3.6. This acknowledges that minerals and waste related development is predominantly private sector led; except for that related to municipal waste, which is increasingly being secured through council procurement processes. It is about the Local Plan needing to give clear signposting to the industry and to investors in the industry over where they should invest and how by doing so, it can be related to other investment that is coming into Northamptonshire.

Objective 4: Spatial distribution of minerals development

Facilitate mineral extraction within Northamptonshire through a strategic approach that directs through a clear and deliverable spatial strategy, particularly for sand and gravel, extraction of the mineral deposits that will meet the annual provision rates for Northamptonshire.

3.7. This is about ensuring that the spatial strategy that is chosen for extraction is one that results in the delivery of the minerals required to meet the required provision rates; sand and gravel extraction is highlighted because of the history of the low landbank for this resource in the county.

Objective 5: Spatial distribution of waste development

Facilitate the delivery of a strategic urban-focused flexible waste management network which supports the management of waste close to where it has been generated, with particular encouragement of integrated waste recovery and treatment facilities.

3.8. This is about ensuring that the spatial strategy chosen for locating waste management facilities is one that meets the national requirements of being both urban-focused, having communities take more responsibility for the waste they generate and preferably integrating rather than separating out facilities where this is appropriate.

Objective 6: Efficient use and re-use of mineral resources

Ensure efficient use of primary aggregates and encourage the use of secondary and recycled materials for higher quality end-uses for development to support the growth of Northamptonshire and its infrastructure requirements.

3.9. This objective is about ensuring that in a county where much new development is planned, those aggregates that are produced are not used where lesser quality, previously used or non-mineral materials could be used instead.

Objective 7: Safeguarding Northamptonshire’s mineral resources

Safeguard Northamptonshire’s key mineral resources, particularly sand and gravel, from sterilisation by other forms of development.

3.10. This is about ensuring that, in a county where there are not ample supplies of resources of economic importance that are readily extractable, those resources that are present are not unnecessarily sterilised by other development. This is particularly important in a county where there will be a greater amount of greenfield development compared to other areas of the country.

Objective 8: Safeguarding Northamptonshire’s waste management network

Safeguard Northamptonshire’s waste management network from incompatible development.

3.11. This is about ensuring that the waste management (and disposal) facilities in the county are not compromised by new non-waste development in their vicinity. Notably where existing facilities at the edge of, or near to, urban areas are finding that the county’s growth is resulting in new urban extensions and other development being planned around them.
Objective 9: Supporting local identity

Support the distinctive local identity of Northamptonshire through the supply of locally sourced building materials (including varieties of limestone, ironstone, sandstone and Collyweston stone slate) and encourage their use within the county for the purposes for which they are most suitable.

3.12. This objective is about encouraging the use of local building materials where these can be used to retain the local identity of the Northamptonshire townscape, streetscape and landscape, or to encourage it where this identity is not as strong as it could be. At the same time these building materials should be used for this specific purpose of promoting identity rather than simply being used as general aggregates.

Objective 10: Conserving and enhancing Northamptonshire’s built and natural environment

Recognise Northamptonshire’s environmental systems and landscape linkages in order to conserve and enhance the built and natural environment through ensuring sensitive working, and where necessary high standards of mitigation of potentially adverse impacts of minerals and waste development.

3.13. This is about ensuring that new or extended minerals and waste related uses not only do not damage or destroy the county’s existing environmental and natural assets, but that opportunities are taken (including via restoration) to enhance existing and planned green infrastructure networks and to support the identified landscape character areas of the county.

Objective 11: Responsible stewardship through restoration

Ensure an appropriate and beneficial after-use from mineral, and where appropriate waste development, through restoration that maximises enhancement opportunities, delivers a net gain in environmental capital and fosters responsible stewardship.

3.14. This is about not simply promoting restoration to the previous use when temporary minerals and waste uses cease, but to use such restoration to increase biodiversity or other natural assets (for example), and that the results of the restoration are subsequently properly managed and maintained.

Objective 12: Safe and healthy communities

Preserve residential amenity, protect the health and safety of communities and promote recreational opportunities associated with minerals and waste development.

3.15. This objective is about ensuring that minerals and waste development, either alone or cumulatively, does not damage existing or planned amenity, or cause health and safety difficulties; furthermore that opportunities are taken to link such development with recreational uses where this is practicable.
4. STRATEGY, PRINCIPLES AND LOCATIONS FOR MINERALS RELATED DEVELOPMENT

Provision to be met

4.1. An annual aggregates provision rate for Northamptonshire is required to be made in this plan to ensure an adequate and steady supply of aggregates is maintained to meet anticipated needs of the construction industry and growth.

4.2. The NPPF sets the requirement for MPAs to prepare LAA’s which provide the basis for identifying the plans aggregate provision rates. This method of calculation replaces the previous sub-regional approach to apportionment determination where a nationally prescribed regional apportionment figure was sub-divided within each region.

4.3. Northamptonshire’s aggregate provision rate is for an average annual figure of 0.89 Mt of aggregates to be provided consisting of 0.50 Mt of sand and gravel and 0.39 Mt of crushed rock (limestone) per annum.

4.4. The figure for sand and gravel calculated on the basis of average aggregate sales over a ten year rolling period (2001 – 2010) is 0.50 Mt per annum (Mtpa). The figure for crushed rock calculated on the basis of average aggregate sales over a ten year rolling period (2001 – 2010) was 0.33 Mtpa. This was increased to 0.39 Mtpa to reflect the steady increase in sales in recent years and the increase in sites that have been coming forward for permission and being implemented, unlike for sand and gravel. Table 2 below shows the average aggregate sales over a ten year rolling period (2001 – 2010).

Table 2: Total aggregate sales in Northamptonshire 2001 – 2010 (million tonnes)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Sand and gravel (Mt)</th>
<th>Limestone (crushed rock) (Mt)</th>
<th>Total aggregate sales (Mt)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2001</td>
<td>0.758</td>
<td>0.288</td>
<td>1.046</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2002</td>
<td>0.905</td>
<td>0.444</td>
<td>1.349</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2003</td>
<td>0.691</td>
<td>0.461</td>
<td>1.152</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2004</td>
<td>0.618</td>
<td>0.429</td>
<td>1.047</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2005</td>
<td>0.581</td>
<td>0.386</td>
<td>0.967</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2006</td>
<td>0.425</td>
<td>0.318</td>
<td>0.743</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2007</td>
<td>0.360</td>
<td>0.378</td>
<td>0.738</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2008</td>
<td>0.250</td>
<td>0.208</td>
<td>0.458</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2009</td>
<td>0.171</td>
<td>0.161</td>
<td>0.332</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2010</td>
<td>0.216</td>
<td>0.190</td>
<td>0.406</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Average 2001-2010</td>
<td>0.50</td>
<td>0.33</td>
<td>0.82</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4.5. Movements of aggregates into and out of Northamptonshire are not self-balancing. Northamptonshire is a net importer of both sand and gravel and crushed rock; imports outweighed exports by 23% and 250% (of the county’s total production) respectively. The destination of the majority of Northamptonshire’s sand and gravel is largely unknown other than within the East Midlands. The main destinations for sand and gravel exported beyond the region include the adjoining county of Bedfordshire in the East of England, and the West Midlands region. Sand and gravel is imported from within the East Midlands. The origin of imports from beyond the region is largely unknown. The majority of Northamptonshire’s crushed rock is exported to the adjoining area of Cambridgeshire and Peterborough and elsewhere within the East of England, with the remainder exported to the East Midlands and South East. Crushed rock is imported only from the East Midlands region, with the majority supplied from Leicestershire and Rutland.
4.6. Northamptonshire cannot be expected to provide the resources for growth solely from within the county. This is because, like most authorities, not all of the different types of material required to support growth are found within the county, but also because greater imports are expected into Northamptonshire as it is usual for aggregate movements to be into areas of higher growth to support development. Notwithstanding this more allocations are identified in the plan than is required to meet the plans total provision. In particular the allocation of Wakerley may assist in addressing this imbalance regarding crushed rock. Any shortfall between the provision rates and demand required to meet growth should firstly look to within the county in line with the Local Plan policies and then to imports from other authorities.

4.7. Within Northamptonshire the provision of aggregates effectively refers to sand and gravel and crushed rock (limestone) for which sufficient allocations have been identified in the Local Plan to meet the required provision.

4.8. To meet the needs of growth in Northamptonshire it may be more sustainable for certain aggregate requirements related to major construction works to be met from borrow pits; therefore a specific policy addressing borrow pits has been included in the Local Plan (Policy 9).

4.9. A specific provision figure for building and roofing stone is not identified in the Local Plan, but the promotion of building and roofing stone extraction is contained in a specific policy identifying the criteria against which proposals would be judged. In addition specific sites for building or roofing stone extraction are also included in the Local Plan.

4.10. There will not be provision made for the extraction of refractory minerals, this will be met through incidental working of other sites for extraction. Working of limestone for agricultural purposes other than that permitted under the provisions of the Town and Country Planning General Permitted Development Order 1995 will not be provided for.

**Policy 1: Providing for an adequate supply of aggregates**

Provision will be made over the plan period 2011 to 2031 for the extraction of:

- 10 million tonnes of sand and gravel (equivalent to an annual average of 0.50 million tonnes) provided from glacial and pre-glacial deposits, and the river valleys of the Nene (west of Wellingborough) and the Great Ouse.
- 7.8 million tonnes of crushed rock (limestone) (equivalent to an annual average of 0.39 million tonnes) provided from deposits outside unworked river valleys or from sites with old permissions upgraded to modern conditions.

The maintenance of a landbank of at least seven years for sand and gravel, and at least ten years for crushed rock will be sought.

This provision will come from both extensions to existing sites and new sites if they meet the spatial strategy for mineral extraction and are assessed as meeting environmental, amenity and other requirements of the Local Plan. Allocations to meet the required provision are identified in the Local Plan.
Landbanks

4.11. A landbank is a stock of planning permissions for mineral extraction over a specified time period. Government guidance requires landbanks to be maintained for all aggregate minerals, with the recommended landbank period for sand and gravel being at least seven years. A longer time period of at least ten years is recommended for crushed rock. However, landbanks can only be maintained in practice if the minerals industry comes forward with planning applications in the right place at the right time. In Northamptonshire there has been a long period where the landbank for sand and gravel has been below these figures, but where this has not impacted on the annual provision being delivered. Nevertheless, the aim will be to maintain and at the end of the plan period, have a landbank of at least seven years for sand and gravel and at least ten years for crushed rock based on the annual provision rates. To this end the plan will seek to identify sufficient allocations to provide for the maintenance of landbanks at the end of the plan period. This equates to an additional 3.5 Mt of sand and gravel and 3.9 Mt for crushed rock (limestone).

Old minerals permissions for crushed rock (limestone) extraction

4.12. The supply of crushed rock as aggregate in Northamptonshire has traditionally been met through a combination of old minerals permissions and permissions granted specifically for limestone. However, sites with old permissions are effectively dormant and do not give a true reflection of what the approved supply, and therefore the landbank, is in reality. Unless identified as an allocated site in the Local Plan, old minerals planning permissions (including those with modern planning conditions) will not be taken to contribute towards the provision of aggregates and the maintenance of a landbank. It is not expected that sites with old permissions that are not identified in the Local Plan will come forward, but if they do such permissions will be treated as a windfall increase to Northamptonshire’s aggregate provision rates.

Commitments

4.13. This Local Plan does not specifically include commitments (i.e. sites with planning permission or equivalent) for minerals-related development. However, these commitments make a fundamental contribution in providing adequate supply of aggregates throughout the plan period, and for the Local Plan to meet its objectives.

Sand and gravel

4.14. At the commencement of the plan period, there were six following sand and gravel sites that had planning permission with combined reserves of 4.87 Mt:

- Bozeat, Church Farm,
- Earls Barton Spinney,
- Earls Barton West,
- Passenham,
- Thrapston, Castle Manor Farm, and
- Warmington, Elton Estate (agricultural reservoir).

4.15. Since the commencement of the plan period (and up to 1 January 2015), planning permission was granted at Lilford Lodge Farm and White Mills Marina. All sites are operational apart from Earls Barton Spinney, and Earls Barton West and White Mills Marina whose permissions have not yet been implemented. The sand and gravel quarry at Passenham is active but is currently only processing materials from across the county border in Milton Keynes (and this does not count towards Northamptonshire provision). During the period 1 January 2011 – 31 December 2014 sales comprised 1.70-2.3 Mt.

4.16. The baseline position for the Local Plan is that the estimated committed reserves for Northamptonshire were 3.57 Mt as at 1 January 2015. Permission was granted for extraction of 0.6 Mt at Passenham Quarry Southern Extension (not yet implemented) in August 2015.
Since the commencement of the plan period, planning permission for a further 0.39 Mt has been granted at Lilford Lodge Farm (now operational).

4.16 The baseline position for the Local Plan is that the estimated committed reserves for Northamptonshire were 5.26 Mt as at 1 January 2013.

4.17 To meet the provision of 0.5 Mtpa up to 2031 and maintain a landbank of seven years beyond the plan period as set out in the Local Plan (Policy 1) a total of 13.5 Mt is required of 9 Mt to 2031, 3.74 Mt of sand and gravel provision for the remaining 18 years of the plan period needs to be identified; minus the estimated committed reserves of (3.575.26 Mt), and sales (1.7 Mt) and recently permitted reserves (0.6Mt), leaving a figure of 7.63 Mt of sand and gravel for which allocations need to be identified.

Crushed rock

4.18 At the commencement of the plan period the following crushed rock sites with planning permission were operational:
- Collyweston, Duddington (limestone),
- Harlestone (sandstone),
- Purdy End (limestone and building stone), and
- Rushton (limestone).

Sales from these sites for the period 1 January 2011 – 31 December 2011 comprised 0.24 Mt.

4.19 A further six sites have old mineral planning permissions which were reviewed under the Environment Act 1995 with modern conditions agreed. All sites were inactive (with the exception of Priors Hall):
- Cowthick Quarry / Weldon Landfill (ironstone and overlying minerals),
- Park Lodge (ironstone and overlying minerals),
- Pitsford (ironstone and overlying minerals),
- Priors Hall (ironstone and overlying minerals),
- Wakerley (ironstone and overlying minerals), and
- Weekley / Geddington (ironstone and overlying minerals).

4.20 The commitment with modern conditions at Wakerley is to be discounted from this Local Plan and instead substituted with the Wakerley site as approved. The Wakerley site has been effectively re-shaped (from that of the old mineral planning permission) to reduce potentially adverse environmental effects. The principle of this substitution is agreed with a planning application for the Wakerley site approved in 2011 subject to a section 106 agreement (awaiting signing) to reflect this. The permission has a ten year implementation period from issue of planning permission. Although the estimated yield from this site is 11.25 Mt, it is thought that only 5 Mt of this will be extracted up to 2041.

4.21 The quantity of the economically viable resources at the above locations, other than Wakerley, was not known at the commencement of the plan period. The figure for the Wakerley site was estimated at 11.25 Mt. There was also an intention to utilise 1.2 Mt of limestone from the Priors Hall site has been worked in connection with an adjacent urban extension with extraction ceasing in 2014.

4.22 In addition there were a further 28 dormant ironstone sites in Northamptonshire. No prohibition or revocation orders have been served to date on the these sites; the MPA has no intention to do so for the foreseeable future. The quantity of economically viable mineral resources, if any, within these dormant sites is unknown.

4.23 Since the commencement of the plan period (and up to 1 January 2015), planning permission was granted at: Harley Way, Oundle (operational) with a primary focus on the extraction of building stone; Ringstead Grange (operational) (not yet implemented); and Stonehill Quarry, Wansford (not yet implemented). During the period 1 January 2011 – 31 December 2014 sales comprised 0.816 Mt. Crushed rock
reserves from operational sites and the Wakerley site were estimated to be 13.83 Mt at the commencement of the plan period, increasing to 15.03 Mt if Priors Hall were to be included.

Since the start of the plan period, planning permission for a further 0.18 Mt has been approved at Harley Way, Oundle, but has not yet been implemented. The primary focus here is for the extraction of building stone. Planning permission has also been granted at Ringstead for the extraction of 2.1 Mt of limestone but has not yet been implemented.

The baseline position for the Local Plan is that the estimated committed reserves (excluding the Wakerley and the dormant sites) for Northamptonshire were 4.1917 Mt as at 1 January 2013. However, the vast majority of these commitments relate to the site at Wakerley. Therefore assuming that the other sites besides Wakerley with modern conditions and the dormant sites will not come forward, there is an estimated overprovision as at 1 January 2013 for the remaining 18 years of the plan period of 9.09 Mt to 2031 (not including Priors Hall).

4.23. To meet the provision of 0.39 Mtpa up to 2031 and maintain a landbank of ten years beyond the plan period as set out in the Local Plan (Policy 1) a total of 11.7 Mt is required; minus the estimated committed reserves (4.19 Mt) and sales (0.816 Mt), leaving a figure of 6.69 Mt of crushed rock (limestone) for which allocations need to be identified.

Building and roofing stone

4.24. At the commencement of the plan period the following sites had planning permissions that, as well as providing for crushed rock, included extraction of building and roofing stone:

- Duddington (roofing stone),
- Harlestone (building stone),
- Pury End (building stone),
- Rushton, Storefield Lodge (building stone), and
- Pitsford (building stone).

Of the above, all sites except Pitsford were operational.

4.25. Since the start of the plan period planning permission has also been approved at:

- Harley Way, Oundle (operational);
- Stonehill Quarry, Wansford (not yet implemented);
- Stonepits Quarry, Benefield (not yet implemented);
- and Collywesdon Slate Mine, Collyweston (not yet implemented). All of which have a primary focus on the extraction of building and roofing stone for crushed rock and building stone but has not yet been implemented.

Secondary and recycled materials

4.26. Secondary and recycled aggregates represent a potential major source of materials for construction, helping to conserve primary materials and reducing the waste produced.

4.27. The NPPF requires aggregate provision to include ‘alternative materials’ (i.e. secondary and recycled materials). A specific provision rate is not identified in the Local Plan, nevertheless, given the importance of such materials, sites for the provision of secondary and recycled materials are required.

4.28. At the commencement of the plan period the following sites had planning permission for the processing of secondary and recycled materials:

- Astwick Quarry Croughton,
- Boughton Quarry Northampton,
- Castle Manor Farm quarry Titchmarsh,
- Cowthick Landfill Weldon (no longer operational),
- Duddington Quarry,
- (former) Earls Barton sewage works.
(former) Potato Store Oundle Road Corby,
Gretton Brook Road Corby,
Harlestone quarry,
Lakeside Works Crow Lane Great Billing,
Land north of A45, between M1 Junction 16 and Upper Heyford,
Long Drow Pits Weekly Wood Geddington,
Monkton Sidings Fineshade,
Nielson Road Finedon Road industrial estate Wellingborough,
Northampton Coating Plant Great Billing,
Ringstead Grange Quarry,
Rushton Landfill Site, and
The Old Brickworks Harborough Road Pitsford, and
The Old Sewage Works, Blisworth.

Of the above, only two, the (former) Earls Barton sewage works and Cowthick, are no longer operational.

4.29-4.31 Other sites associated with significant development works (e.g. onsite waste management for key construction/demolition works) have also been operational during this period but, due to their temporary (short-term) nature, have not been identified.

Refractory minerals / clay

4.30-4.32 Northamptonshire has two sites with permission to extract refractory minerals and/or clay: East Northamptonshire Resource Management Facility (ENRMF) and Nassington. The former is part of the ENRMF landfill site. The latter is related to a foundry that has now closed, and is also now largely part of the Kings Cliffe Regeneration Centre site allocated in the Local Plan for waste management uses (preliminary treatment). However, some provision could still come from these two locations.

4.33 Sand and gravel and crushed rock

Spatial strategy for mineral extraction

4.34 Although minerals can only be extracted where they are found, the mineral resources within Northamptonshire are significant and it is appropriate in the context of long term minerals planning to establish a clear spatial strategy for their extraction.

4.35 The spatial development strategy for mineral extraction in the county is to focus extraction in glacial and pre-glacial areas, and selected river valleys where there is currently or has been mineral extraction. River valley provision will therefore come from the Nene Valley west of Wellingborough and the Great Ouse Valley. This strategy acknowledges that supply and quality issues are the key to delivering aggregates for growth. In river valleys, restoration should not be predominantly to lakes or large areas of open water.

4.36 Inclusion of parts of the Nene and Great Ouse Valleys supports the strategic approach of having locations for minerals and waste development that are closely related to existing and proposed development; with the Nene locations directly supporting growth at Northampton and Wellingborough, and Great Ouse locations linking to Towcester.

4.37 Allocations for sand and gravel sites comply with the spatial strategy and include both extensions to existing sites and new sites. There will be no requirement to identify sites for soft sand provision, to meet a notional provision of soft sand from within the wider sand and gravel provision rate, due to this not being a national requirement. However soft sand sites can be identified if assessments identify such sites as appropriate for allocation.

4.38 The spatial strategy focuses on sand and gravel extraction as this is where a clear spatial approach to identifying provision is required. Should proposals come
forward for working old mineral permissions, a reduction in the impact of sites and, where appropriate, of their size will be sought through the process of negotiating modern conditions.

Plan 3: The spatial strategy for mineral extraction

Note: The spatial strategy for mineral extraction is illustrated in Plan 3. It is important to note that Plan 3 is a diagrammatic representation only and should not be used to identify specific sites. Where more accurate detail is required regarding actual delineation (i.e. ground-truthing) reference should be made to the British Geological Survey (BGS) Digital Geological Map of Great Britain and Ordnance Survey MasterMap. However it is widely recognised that the BGS mapping is not comprehensive and as such in areas included within the spatial strategy that are not identified on BGS mapping site specific evidence may be required to demonstrate a proven resource.

Policy 2: Spatial strategy for mineral extraction

The spatial strategy for minerals extraction within Northamptonshire is to focus extraction on the county’s pre-glacial and glacial deposits together with the reserves from the river valleys of the Nene (west of Wellingborough) and the Great Ouse.
Development principles for mineral extraction

4.36-4.38. The Local Plan identifies sufficient sites for both sand and gravel and crushed rock to meet the plan’s total provision and for the maintenance of landbanks at the end of the plan period. As such preference will be given to proposals for development on allocated sites. Proposals for sand and gravel and crushed rock extraction at unallocated sites (including extensions to existing sites and extensions to allocated sites), will be required to robustly justify the requirement for extraction, specifically in relation to the need for the site to maintain supply in line with the adopted Local Plan provision rates and / or the maintenance of the aggregates landbank.

4.37-4.39. Determination of proposals for the extraction of sand and gravel and crushed rock will be made in line with Policy 3. Proposals should also seek to comply with the spatial strategy for mineral extraction set out in the Local Plan (Policy 1).

Policy 3: Development criteria for mineral extraction

Proposals for the extraction of minerals from unallocated sites (including extensions to existing sites and extensions to allocated sites) must demonstrate that the development:

- does not conflict with the spatial strategy for mineral extraction,
- where relating to aggregates, that it is required to maintain an adequate supply of minerals in accordance with the adopted Local Plan provision rates and / or the maintenance of a landbank,
- is required to meet a proven need for materials with particular specifications that cannot reasonably or would not otherwise be met from committed or allocated reserves,
- will maximise the recovery of the particular reserve whilst minimising waste through operational techniques employed, and
- promotes the most appropriate end-use of materials, and specifically ensure that building and roofing stone is used for high quality end-uses and not aggregate.

In addition to the above, proposals for the extraction of building and roofing stone must specifically demonstrate that: it supports the supply of locally sourced building materials (including varieties of limestone, ironstone, sandstone and Collyweston slate); and the principal purpose of the extraction is for building and roofing stone (as such the proportion of stone and aggregate production should be identified).

Allocations for mineral extraction

4.38-4.40. It is important to note that the allocation of sites within this Local Plan does not equate to the grant of planning permission. Any proposal for development of an allocation will still need to meet the requirements set out in the Local Plan.

Sand and gravel

4.39-4.41. The sites allocated for sand and gravel (under Policy 4) have a total estimated provision of 7.9 Mt. This, in addition to the estimated committed reserves of 3.575 Mt (at 1 January 2015), sales of 1.7 Mt (for the period 2011 – 2014) and reserves permitted August 2015 of 0.6 Mt, equates to a total of 13.771 Mt; and will meet the required provision of 13.5 Mt for the remaining 18 years of the plan period plus maintenance of landbanks at the end of the plan period (with an overprovision of 0.277 Mt). The allocations therefore provide 2.1 Mt beyond that which is required to be identified. However, applying a conservative approach, it is not likely to be the case that not all of the allocated sites will come forward in the period up to 2031 and some of those sites that gain permission may also remain unimplemented during this period. As such the plan also allows for unallocated sites to come forward through the planning application process as appropriate, and be determined in line with Local Plan policies. The allocated sites and their likelihood of coming forward will be closely monitored and may be subject to an early review to address potential oversupply.
4.42. The currently worked river valleys of the Nene between Northampton and Wellingborough and of the Great Ouse, will play a significant role in delivering the provision to be met. The Earls Barton West extension site (M4) will provide the vast majority of the worked river valley supply. This site will help to ensure continuity of good quality supplies throughout the plan period and thus complement and support the pre-glacial and glacial allocations. The Milton Malsor site (M1) will provide soft sand; all other sites will provide sharp sand and gravel.

4.43. The Elton Extension site, although not located within the areas of focus identified in Policy 2, is an extension to an existing operation (Elton Estate, Warmington) and will help to maintain a balance of supply across the county.

4.44. As the former gravel pits in the Nene Valley are now designated as a site of European importance in relation to birds (Upper Nene Valley Gravel Pits SPA), it is important that further extraction from allocated sites in this valley will not lead to adverse effects on the integrity of this designation. Potential sites were subject to HRA through the plan-making process. The planning applications for mineral extraction at the Earls Barton West extension (M4) and Wollaston West (MA6) sites will be required to undergo further HRA to ensure that development would not adversely affect the integrity of the SPA sites.

Policy 4: Sites for the provision of sand and gravel
A supply of sand and gravel to contribute to the meeting of the provision of sand and gravel will be provided for by: production since 1 January 2011, sites with planning permission as at 1 January 2016 and the following allocated sites.

Pre-glacial and glacial areas

MA1: Dodford 2.4 million tonnes (approximately)
M1: Milton Malsor 1.2 million tonnes (approximately)
M2: Strixton - Bozeat extension 1.5 million tonnes (approximately)

Central Nene Valley

M3: Heyford 1.4 million tonnes (approximately)
M4: Earls Barton West Extension 2.6 million tonnes (approximately)
MA6: Wollaston West 0.2 million tonnes (approximately)

Great Ouse Valley

M5: Passenham Extension South 0.244 million tonnes (approximately)
M6: Passenham Extension East 0.15 million tonnes (approximately)

Other locations

M7: Elton Extension 0.85 million tonnes (approximately)

Crushed rock (limestone)

4.46. The commitment with modern conditions at Wakerley is to be discounted from this Local Plan and instead substituted with the Wakerley allocation (MA8). This substitution effectively re-shapes the site to reduce potentially adverse environmental effects; the principle of this...
substitution is agreed and a planning application for the site has been submitted and approved (subject to a Section 106 agreement) to reflect this.

4.45. Before the Wakerley site can be worked a number of infrastructure improvements will be required which are likely to be quite costly. However given the extensive reserves (estimated at 11.25 Mt), and life of operations (extending well beyond the end of the plan period of 2031), the site is considered to be economically viable. An assumption has been made that approximately 4.5 Mt (of the 11.25 Mt at the site) will be worked by 2031.

4.46. This would not fully meet the required provision of 7.02 Mt for the remaining 18 years of the Local Plan. An additional allocation has therefore been identified at Ringstead (MA9), with provision from this site estimated at 2.1 Mt. A planning application for Ringstead has now been submitted and approved. The Ringstead site will help to supply areas to the south and west of Northamptonshire that are more remote from the Wakerley site. Furthermore, the Pury End (South) site (MA10) has been allocated primarily for its contribution to the provision of building stone (under Policy 7) but will also contribute to crushed rock provision. These sites will also help ensure that once production ceases at other sites, supply will not be restricted to the Wakerley site.

4.47. Potential sites, including the Ringstead site (MA9), were subject to HRA through the plan-making process. The planning application submitted for mineral extraction at this site underwent further HRA to ensure that development would not adversely affect the integrity of the SPA sites.

4.45. The allocation of sites in this Local Plan is very much influenced by the large allocation at Wakerley. The Wakerley site was approved in 2011 subject to a section 106 agreement (awaiting signing). Due to substantial infrastructure works required this site has a ten year implementation period from issue of planning permission. Although the estimated yield from this site is 11.25 Mt, it is thought that only 5 Mt of this will be extracted up to 2041.

4.46. Both the Harlestone and Pury End Quarry Extensions have been allocated primarily for their contribution to the provision of building stone (under Policy 7) but will also contribute to crushed rock provision (combined estimated provision of 1.66 Mt).

4.47. The sites allocated for crushed rock (under Policy 5) have a total estimated provision of 6.69 Mt. This, in addition to the estimated committed reserves of 4.19 Mt (at 1 January 2015), sales of 0.816 Mt (for the period 2011 – 2014), equates to a total of 11.7 Mt, and will meet the required provision of 11.7 Mt for the plan period plus maintenance of landbanks at the end of the plan period. The allocated sites and their likelihood of coming forward will be closely monitored. In order to maintain flexibility and ensure the plan can respond to market drivers, the plan also allows for unallocated sites to come forward through the planning application process as appropriate, and be determined in line with Local Plan policies.
Building and roofing stone

Building stone produced in Northamptonshire includes ironstone, sandstone and limestone which range in colour and texture. Collyweston stone slate is used locally for roofing. These traditional materials play an important role in the restoration of historic buildings and are also used in new buildings, extensions and walling in order to preserve and enhance local distinctiveness and local building character.

The use of locally sourced building and roofing stone has become a significant factor in the promotion of local identity and in creating a sense of place, and as such the demand for traditional building materials has increased. This is particularly relevant where a match to existing stone and roofs is specified for new development (for example, through the use of design codes).

In order for a source of building or roofing stone to be commercially workable a number of physical characteristics or parameters have to be satisfied including colour, texture, hardness and homogeneity. It is important to recognise that building and roofing stone are quarried from geological formations which may be very restricted in occurrence. In addition, sudden changes in the variability of the deposit can make many areas unsuitable. The working and processing of building and roofing stone generally involves smaller areas and lower production rates than other mineral operations. However, working may continue for very long periods due to the intermittent nature of works.

There is often a large proportion of wastage (overburden) in producing building stone which may be utilised as a construction aggregate. In general, operators receive a higher financial return on building and roofing stone products compared with the aggregate by-product. Due to the variable nature of the deposits, the proportion of aggregate by-product is significantly higher than that of the building and roofing stone won from extraction. Hence the sale of aggregate by-products resulting from the extraction of building and roofing stone assists in off-setting economic costs of extraction. However, Northamptonshire limestone is also not as highly valued as stone sourced from neighbouring counties (in terms of saleable price and demand). Supply of building and roofing stone in the county is therefore limited and in recent years only two sites have consistently historically worked building stone.

Policy 5: Sites for the provision of crushed rock

A supply of crushed rock to contribute to meeting the provision of crushed rock (limestone) will be provided for by: production since 1 January 2011, sites with planning permission as at 1 January 2016 and by the following allocated sites.

**M8**: Wakerley
- 4.5 million tonnes (approximately) to 2031
- (6.275 million tonnes thereafter)

**MA9**: Ringstead
- 2.1 million tonnes (approximately)

**MA10**: Pury End (South) (limestone and building stone)
- 1.5 million tonnes (approximately)

**M9**: Pury End Quarry Extension (limestone and building stone)
- 0.85 million tonnes (approximately)

**M10**: Harlestone Quarry Extension (limestone and building stone)
- 0.81 million tonnes (approximately)
Strategy for building and roofing stone

Unlike for sand and gravel and crushed rock, a specific provision figure for building and roofing stone is not identified. Small scale building and roofing stone extraction is promoted in both rural areas or appropriate locations within settlements, subject to this addressing conservation needs associated with maintaining local distinctiveness in new development, and for the restoration of buildings and structures. This may include the restoration and renewal of existing historic buildings and structures, new buildings in conservation areas and the enhancement of local character and distinctiveness in other sensitive locations.

Policy 6: Building and roofing stone

Provision of building and roofing stone should be made for its use in:
- the restoration and renewal of existing historic buildings and structures, or
- new buildings in conservation areas, or
- the enhancement of local character and distinctiveness in other sensitive locations.

This provision will come from both extensions to existing sites and new sites subject to being assessed as meeting environmental, amenity and other requirements of the Local Plan. Allocations that will contribute to meeting provision are identified in Policy 7 of the Local Plan.

Development principles for building and roofing stone

It is important that building and roofing stone quarries are operated for the principal purpose of extracting traditional building materials and not just for aggregates under the guise of extraction of stone; this must be clearly demonstrated through proposals for such development. It is understood that although the principal purpose of extraction will be for stone, the sale of aggregate by-products may be required to ensure economic viability and efficient use of resources.

It is possible that additional sites for the extraction of building and roofing stone may be required during the plan period. Determination of proposals for such development will be made in line with Policy 3.

Proposals for the extraction of building and roofing stone on unallocated sites will be required to show that the stone complements locally sourced building materials and that it will be used for high quality building and / or conservation works, i.e. not for general construction use.

At any time throughout the plan period should the need arise to manage the provision of building and roofing stone to prevent oversupply, or to prevent further provision of general crushed rock aggregates, preference will be given to allocated sites unless there is a proven need on technical grounds (i.e. to provide stone with the technical properties required for restoration works) for a new source of stone to be granted permission.

Allocations for building and roofing stone

Three sites for the extraction of building and roofing stone are allocated in the Local Plan: Collyweston Village; Pury End South Quarry Extension; and Harlestone Quarry Extension (the latter two being extensions to existing operations).

It is not anticipated that further provision for roofing stone beyond that identified through the committed (Duddington) and allocated (Collyweston village) sites will be required.
Secondary and recycled aggregate facilities

The processing of secondary and recycled aggregates (including inert recycling) represents a potentially major source of materials for construction, helping to conserve primary materials and minimising waste. Sites for the handling, storage and processing of recycled and secondary aggregates (including recycled inert waste) are therefore required to ensure provision of "alternative materials".

Strategy and development principles for secondary and recycled aggregate facilities

No specific provision is made for the processing of secondary and recycled aggregates (including inert recycling), however it is possible that additional sites may be required during the plan period. Determination of proposals for such development will be made in line with Policy 8. Proposals for the development of secondary and recycled aggregate facilities should comply with the spatial strategy for waste management set out in the Local Plan (Policy 11). This type of facility typically produces noise and dust, therefore are most suitably located at industrial or existing waste sites, or disused railheads and wharves. At locations that are only temporarily in use, only temporary facilities will be permitted.
Policy 8: Development criteria for secondary and recycled aggregate processing facilities

Proposals for the development of facilities for the handling, storage and processing of secondary and recycled aggregate materials (including inert recycling and inert CD&E wastes) should not conflict with the spatial strategy for waste management. Preference will be given to locations within:

- existing industrial areas, or on land that is permitted or allocated for general industrial development,
- committed or allocated waste management/disposal facilities (including temporary facilities) where this accords with the type of waste management/disposal use at that location, and
- existing and disused railheads and wharves.

Development of temporary aggregate recycling facilities will be permitted at mineral extraction sites with existing processing plants, particularly where this allows for secondary and recycled materials to be processed or blended to achieve a higher quality end-use.

Development of temporary facilities for the recovery and recycling of inert materials, including inert CD&E wastes, must demonstrate that the materials will be recycled and reused (as far as practicable) onsite.

Allocations for secondary and recycled aggregate facilities

No The Local Plan allocates one site for the processing of secondary and recycled aggregates have been allocated in this Local Plan, – Earls Barton Quarry Plant Site. Committed (permanent and temporary) and allocated sites, along with sites linked to key construction work, will provide a reasonable mix of secondary and recycled materials processing facilities. Other sites will come forward through the planning application process as appropriate, and be determined in line with Local Plan policies.

Policy 9: Sites for the provision of secondary and recycled materials

Facilities for the provision of secondary and recycled materials will be provided for by:

- sites with planning permission as of 1 January 2011, the following allocated site and by any other site that comes forward in line with Local Plan policies.

MA12: Earls Barton Quarry Plant Site
Plan 4: The spatial strategy for mineral extraction showing allocated sites for minerals development

Refractory minerals and clay

Refractory minerals and clay are used for a variety of industrial purposes. Within Northamptonshire these materials are primarily used for engineering works and fill including the lining and capping of landfill sites. A number of limestone and...
landfill sites have permission to extract refractory minerals and clay (on site) for such purposes.

4.58. The quantity of refractory minerals and clay used for such purposes is not significant. Demand within the county can therefore be met through such incidental working, or through the use of alternative materials. No sites for the extraction of refractory minerals and clay have been allocated in the Local Plan. Proposals for such extraction will need to be made having specific regard to Policy 3.

Borrow pit extraction

4.59. There is often a need for large quantities of aggregates or clay for major construction and engineering works (such as road improvements). In some instances, it will be preferable to supply mineral from a borrow pit in close proximity to the construction works rather than creating additional heavy traffic by importing material from elsewhere. Determination of proposals for such development will be made in line with Policy 9.

4.60. Sites will need to be either progressively restored or restored as quickly as possible upon cessation of the project. Restoration of the borrow pit should utilise inert waste arising or extracted from the construction project in question.

Policy 9: Development criteria for borrow pit extraction

Proposals for the development of borrow pits for mineral extraction must demonstrate that the:

- borrow pit is in close proximity to the construction project it is intended to supply,
- use of the mineral would not constitute an inappropriate use of high quality materials,
- mineral can be transported with minimal use of the public highway,
- site will be satisfactorily restored either through progressive restoration or as soon as possible following cessation of the construction project it serves, and
- inert waste arising or extracted from the construction project is utilised in restoration works (of the borrow pit).
5. STRATEGY, PRINCIPLES AND LOCATIONS FOR WASTE RELATED DEVELOPMENT

Waste arisings in Northamptonshire

5.1. Northamptonshire currently (2011) produces 2.82 Mt of various types of waste, this includes: 0.36 Mt of Municipal Waste (13%); 1.06 Mt of Commercial and Industrial waste (37%); 1.35 Mt of Construction Demolition and Excavation waste (48%); and 0.05 Mt of hazardous waste (2%). This waste is either disposed of to landfill or it is re-used, recycled, composted or recovered through other forms of treatment (e.g. anaerobic digestion, waste to energy, etc).

![Figure 2: Proportion of waste arisings from various waste streams for Northamptonshire 2011](image)

5.2. In recent years Northampton has experienced a growth in the waste management industry. This has been beneficial to the development of a sustainable waste management network throughout the county and has greatly increased our operational capacity, particularly in relation to preliminary treatment, i.e. preparing for re-use and recycling. Although the county has made headway in this regard, there is still a need to continue to drive waste up the hierarchy, recognise waste as a resource and maximise recovery.

5.3. A Local Assessment of Waste Management Needs (November 2013) was undertaken to inform the plan-making process in relation to the current situation and future waste planning requirements. This included forecasts (or projections) of how much waste is likely to be generated throughout the plan period for each waste stream: Municipal Waste, Commercial and Industrial (C&I), Construction Demolition and Excavation (CD&E) and hazardous waste. Forecasts are used to determine the permitted and operational capacity, future capacity requirements (for the different types of waste and management methods) and the type of facilities needed to manage waste and contribute towards the continuing development of a sustainable waste management network to 2031 and beyond.

5.4. Waste forecasts are based on arisings for Northamptonshire. Subsequently the indicative capacity requirements represent the need to manage at least the equivalent amount of waste produced within the county, i.e. net self-sufficient. The movement (imports and exports) of waste across authority boundaries has been be taken into consideration.

5.5. It is widely recognised that gaining accurate and up-to-date data on waste arisings, origin, fate and movements can be difficult. In assessing the county's needs the most up-to-date and reliable data (at the time) was used, for detailed information regarding the forecasts refer to the Local Assessment of Waste Management Needs.
5.6. Data for municipal waste is the most accurate data available (due to the requirement for local government to monitor and report on activities); as such confidence can be placed in projections based on such data. There is less confidence in the historic data for other waste streams and subsequently there may be considerable uncertainty associated with making forecasts.

5.7. Although it is not possible to address the growth (or decline) of the other waste streams in quite the same way as for municipal waste, it is important to recognise that there are similar factors that are likely to influence waste arisings. These include increasing landfill tax, Aggregates Levy and producer responsibility measures such as the Packaging, End of Life Vehicles and Batteries Directives, as well as changes to the Landfill Regulations.

5.8. Economic and population growth will tend to lead to increases in waste arisings, as increased activity will produce wastes. However the correlation is not linear, with the above noted factors largely acting to ‘decouple’ or break the link between growth and waste arisings. In addition, although waste arisings have generally been seen to increase over time, it is important to understand that past trends in waste arisings are not necessarily a good indication of what will occur in the future.

5.9. Facilities in the county have traditionally been landfill. Due to increasing restrictions on disposal to landfill, all waste will require treatment prior to disposal; this treatment can involve a number of waste management methods, including sorting. The waste management capacity has been identified by management method, including preparing for re-use and recycling, composting, advanced treatment and disposal. It is assumed that re-use and recycling rates will not decrease. Waste management capacity equivalent to at least ten years has been demonstrated. In order to facilitate improved monitoring of waste arisings and uptake of waste management capacity throughout the plan period, both waste arisings and indicative waste management (and disposal) capacity requirements have been provided at five year intervals, set out in Table 3.

5.10. Residual waste arisings have been determined by applying the minimum residual output rates per tonne of waste input for: processing of recyclables (3%), composting (5%) and advanced treatment (20%)\(^5\). Small amounts of hazardous residual waste may also be produced from advanced treatment processes at a rate of 2%. Outputs vary widely and are dependant on the technology employed, scale of facility and quality of waste input (i.e. waste stream or mix, contaminant level and calorific value). Not all of this material needs be disposed of to landfill; it can be re-used within the operational cycle, further processed using other technologies, used in construction or recycled. Potential residual waste arisings are derived from a limited range of technologies which may not reflect the final technologies which come on stream during the plan period. This is due to the dynamic nature of the waste management industry and emerging technologies. Hence it is recognised that, although it is necessary to acknowledge the potential future capacity requirements for disposal, forecasts for residual arisings requiring disposal to landfill cannot be determined with any level of certainty.

5.11. Sewage and waste water treatment were not included in the Local Assessment of Waste Management Needs. Sewage and waste water treatment in Northamptonshire is, depending on the part of the county, managed by Anglian Water, Severn Trent Water and Thames Water. Water Cycle Strategies and Strategic Flood Risk Assessments have been undertaken by the District and Borough councils within Northamptonshire. These studies identify major issues associated with the planned growth for the area such as sewage treatment, water quality, supply and efficiency, flood risk management and sustainable drainage systems.

---

\(^5\) Residual arisings rates are derived from: ODPM 2004 Planning for Waste Management Facilities; and Scottish Environmental Protection Agency (SEPA) 2006 Residual Waste Treatment Technologies Information Sheets.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Hierarchy level</th>
<th>Waste stream</th>
<th>Management method</th>
<th>Waste arisings (million tonnes per annum)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2011</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Preparing for re-use and recycling</td>
<td>Municipal</td>
<td>Recycling</td>
<td>0.09</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Composting</td>
<td>0.07</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>C&amp;I</td>
<td>Recycling</td>
<td>0.13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CD&amp;E</td>
<td>Composting and anaerobic digestion</td>
<td>0.08</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CD&amp;E</td>
<td>Inert recycling</td>
<td>0.74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>Recycling</td>
<td>0.22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>Composting and anaerobic digestion</td>
<td>0.15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>Inert recycling</td>
<td>0.74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other recovery</td>
<td>Municipal</td>
<td>Wood waste (waste to energy)</td>
<td>0.01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>C&amp;I</td>
<td>Advanced treatment</td>
<td>0.01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CD&amp;E</td>
<td>Inert recovery</td>
<td>0.16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Other recovery</td>
<td>0.10</td>
<td>0.10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>Wood waste (waste to energy)</td>
<td>0.01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>Advanced treatment (incl CD&amp;E other recovery)</td>
<td>0.66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>Inert recovery</td>
<td>0.16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disposal</td>
<td>Municipal</td>
<td>Non-inert (non-hazardous) landfill</td>
<td>0.18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>C&amp;I</td>
<td>Disposal of residual arisings to non-inert landfill</td>
<td>0.01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>C&amp;I</td>
<td>Non-inert landfill</td>
<td>0.29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CD&amp;E</td>
<td>Disposal of residual arisings to non-inert landfill</td>
<td>0.12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CD&amp;E</td>
<td>Non-inert landfill</td>
<td>0.34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>Inert recovery / landfill</td>
<td>0.16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>Non-inert landfill</td>
<td>0.81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>Disposal of residual arisings to non-inert landfill</td>
<td>0.13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>Inert recovery / landfill</td>
<td>0.16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total waste arisings</td>
<td>Municipal</td>
<td>0.36</td>
<td>0.39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>C&amp;I</td>
<td>1.06</td>
<td>1.07</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CD&amp;E</td>
<td>1.35</td>
<td>1.35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>2.77</td>
<td>2.81</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

6 1) Municipal waste advanced treatment: The significant shift from disposal to treatment expected by 2016 is in line with the Councils procurement process for residual municipal waste contracts. 2) Residual waste arisings occur as an output from all management methods (recycling, composting, thermal treatment, etc) as these methods also produce small amounts of residual waste that may require disposal to landfill (if not suitable for further treatment prior to disposal) and should not be discounted. 3) Total waste arisings excludes residual waste arisings and hazardous waste arisings. 4) Reference to non-inert landfill is taken to mean non-inert / non-hazardous landfill. 5) Some CD&E waste included within 'non-inert landfill' may be directed to quarries for backfilling (i.e. actually be disposed of to inert landfill) however no distinction is made between these in the original (national) survey data.
Hazardous waste

5.12. Hazardous waste has historically been considered material that poses the greatest risk to human health or the environment, including materials such as asbestos, oils, solvents and chemical wastes. The Landfill Directive refers to some wastes as ‘hazardous’, rather than ‘special’, broadening the definition to include everyday items such as fluorescent tubes, monitors and televisions that have reached the end of their lives. Hazardous materials are subject to strict controls on carriage, treatment and disposal.

5.13. Due to the requirements on the management of hazardous wastes, facilities generally have a wider catchment area. As such it may be appropriate to consider the provision of hazardous waste management and disposal facilities at a much wider than local scale (e.g. regional or even national).

5.14. Data on hazardous wastes is relatively precise and is reported through the Environment Agency’s (EA) Hazardous Waste Interrogator, which indicates that 51,000 tonnes of hazardous waste was produced within Northamptonshire in 2011, with the majority (70%) exported. Wider waste movements (imports and exports) show that on balance Northamptonshire is a net importer of hazardous waste; importing over four times as much as it exports, with over 200,000 tonnes of hazardous waste managed within Northamptonshire in 2011. Hazardous waste arisings and anticipated capacity requirements throughout the plan period are identified in Table 4.

5.15. These patterns reflect the fact that such facilities specialise in particular aspects of hazardous waste management and disposal and so are considered to have a specialist nature. The ENRMF located at Kings Cliffe, Northamptonshire is a hazardous waste disposal (landfill) and treatment facility; this facility has a national catchment and is one of few such facilities in the Country.

### Table 4: Hazardous waste arisings and management method

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Hierarchy level</th>
<th>Management method</th>
<th>Waste arisings (1,000 tonnes per annum)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2011</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Preparing for re-use and recycling</td>
<td>Recycle / reuse</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Transfer</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other recovery</td>
<td>Treatment (includes incineration)</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disposal to landfill</td>
<td>Disposal</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total waste arisings</td>
<td></td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Radioactive waste

5.16. Radioactive wastes are produced in the UK as a result of the generation of electricity in nuclear power stations and from the associated production and processing of the nuclear fuel (including decommissioning of plant), from the use of radioactive materials in industry, from the extraction of materials which include some naturally occurring radioactive materials (NORM), medicine and research and from military nuclear programmes. Radioactive waste is divided into categories according to how much radioactivity it contains and the heat that this radioactivity produces:

- Higher activity wastes - this includes Intermediate Level (ILW) and High Level (HLW) wastes. Higher activity waste is not suitable to be disposed of in the same way as Low Level Waste, i.e. at near surface facilities for disposal. These wastes require storage (some may be treated before storage) in secure containers or are ‘packaged’ to allow for radioactivity to undergo a natural decay process. Current ‘interim’ storage arrangements in the UK cover periods of 50 - 100 years. The Government is looking at other longer term or even indefinite options, one being geological disposal facilities (GDF) which are an engineered containment facility deep inside a suitable rock formation at a depth of 200 – 1,000 metres (m). Solutions for such wastes are considered at the national level. Northamptonshire does not produce higher activity wastes.

- Low level waste (LLW) which can be disposed of at near surface facilities. LLW can be further categorised into –
  - High Activity Low Level Waste (HALLW) with activity levels above 200 Becquerels/gram (Bq/g) and require highly engineered containment facilities (e.g. Low Level Waste Repository (LLWR) near Drigg).
  - Low Activity Low Level Waste (LALLW) with activity levels up to 200 Bq/g and Very Low Level Wastes (VLLW) which is a sub-category of LALLW for waste with activity levels between 0.4 - 4 Bq/g. Waste at the lower activity range may not require the level of engineering and containment provided by the LLWR and could be disposed of via alternative routes, such as disposal to
existing landfill including non-inert landfill⁷ (where permitted for such activities).

**Box 3: Management of radioactive wastes**

How radioactive waste is dealt with depends to a large extent on how radioactive it is. Most high activity LLW is sent to LLWR or in certain cases to specific landfill sites soon after it is produced. ILW is stored in tanks, vaults and drums, with most waste requiring concrete to shield operators from the radiation. Some ILW is being cemented as it arises. HLW is stored as liquid in water-cooled, stainless steel tanks or as glass blocks, and needs thick concrete walls to shield operators from the high radiation.

Many radioactive wastes are treated in some way soon after they arise to reduce their volume and so minimise the requirements for storage. Techniques include compaction and incineration (for solid wastes) and evaporation and filtration (for liquid wastes). Other radioactive wastes are stored untreated.

(Source: 2010 UK Radioactive waste inventory www.nda.gov.uk)

5.17. The 2010 LLW inventory compiled by the Nuclear Decommissioning Authority (NDA) identifies LALLW raw volumes by county areas. Northamptonshire does not produce LALLW from the nuclear industry. A survey undertaken by the Department of Energy and Climate Change (DECC) in 2008, Data Collection on Solid Low Level Radioactive Waste from the Non-nuclear Sector, indicated that Northamptonshire produced 34 m³ of LALLW from the non-nuclear industry.

5.18. Although LLW makes up the majority (90%) of the UK’s total volume of radioactive waste it contains less than 0.0003% of the total radioactivity. The majority of the UK’s solid LLW is disposed of at the LLWR. This site does not have the capacity to meet future needs; the useful lifetime of this site could be extended by using other disposal routes for waste at the lower end of the LLW activity range.

5.19. The total predicted volume of LALLW arising between 2012 - 2030 (i.e. waste with an activity of < 200 Bq/g) is 445,918 m³; of which 220,207 m³, or an average of 12,234 m³ a year, will require disposal to a near surface facility (excluding wastes disposed of at the Dounreay and CLESA facilities). The majority of this (over 80%) would be soil and rubble. It is estimated that total UK arisings from the non-nuclear industry are very unlikely to exceed 100,000 m³ per year; survey results suggest that the majority of this can be attributed to the medical and research sectors. NORM waste arising from the oil and gas industries (e.g. from the decommissioning of oil and gas rigs) is currently not quantified but could arise for disposal in the future.

5.20. There are very few facilities currently available within the UK to dispose of LALLW, one of these is the ENRMF in Kings Cliffe, Northamptonshire, others include Clifton Marsh in Lancashire and Lillyhall in Cumbria. The ENRMF is also used to dispose of hazardous wastes and treat contaminated soils, for which it has a national catchment area.

**Waste movements**

5.21. Data captured through operator returns indicates that of the total arisings (municipal, C&I, CD&E and hazardous wastes) for Northamptonshire around 80% was treated or disposed of within the county with the remainder exported to surrounding authorities. Note that some of the waste exported was ‘not codeable’ i.e. its destination was not traced, hence a portion of this may have been retained within Northamptonshire (this portion is gradually being reduced as reporting measures improve). This data also indicated that Northamptonshire is a net importer of waste – importing twice as much as it exports.

---

⁷ Herein reference to non-inert landfill is taken to mean non-inert / non-hazardous landfill.
Figure 4: Northamptonshire’s waste movements (imports and exports) – Municipal, C&I, CD&E and hazardous wastes
Waste management and disposal capacity

Current permitted capacity

5.22. The total permitted waste management and disposal capacity within the County (as at 2012) is 6.57 Mtpa, this is broken down by the various methods in Table 5 below.

Table 5: Permitted waste management and disposal capacity

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Waste management / disposal method</th>
<th>Million tonnes per annum</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Materials Recycling Facility (and transfer stations)</td>
<td>2.17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WEEE recycling</td>
<td>0.30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inert recycling</td>
<td>0.92</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Metals and End of Life Vehicle recovery</td>
<td>0.26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Composting</td>
<td>0.17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anaerobic digestion</td>
<td>0.23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advanced (thermal) treatment</td>
<td>0.39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hazardous treatment</td>
<td>0.17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inert landfill</td>
<td>1.08</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Landfill (non-inert)</td>
<td>0.64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hazardous landfill</td>
<td>0.25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>6.57</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Note: This is the position as at end of 2012 and does not take into account applications determined since that date.*

5.23. Hazardous treatment (soil treatment) and hazardous waste disposal capacity is provided at the nationally significant ENRMF; which is also used to dispose of LALLW. The site has permission to treat up to 0.1 Mtpa of soil and dispose of up to 0.25 Mtpa of waste under the extant permission (which expires in 2016). Under the ENRMF Order 2013, which came into force on 31 July 2013 and expires 31 December 2026, the site has permission to treat up to 0.15 Mtpa of contaminated materials comprising predominantly hazardous wastes and dispose of hazardous waste and LALLW at a direct input rate of up to 0.15 Mtpa. The combined total amount of waste that can be imported to the site per annum cannot exceed 0.25 Mtpa. The total amount of LALLW that can be disposed of at the site (up to 31 December 2026) is 0.448 Mt or an average of 0.045 Mtpa.

Indicative capacity requirements

5.24. Waste management, in terms of planning for facilities, is increasingly becoming similar to that for general industrial facilities, in that proposals come forward as a consequence of site finding and progression through the development control process by industry stakeholders in response to market drivers; largely outside of the plan-making process. Given the dynamic environment that the waste management industry operates in it is considered that attempting to identify all of the sites (including scale and facility type) required throughout the plan period would be unwise as this would be overly prescriptive and inflexible. This may prevent good sites identified outside the plan-making process from being implemented and may prove to stifle innovation and uptake of emerging technologies. However, it is useful to identify the capacity gap and the broad range of facilities that may be required to fill this gap; providing guidance for both industry and the community alike.

5.25. The local waste forecasts were used as a guide for future waste management and disposal capacity requirements and identifying the capacity gap between current and future requirements. The capacity gap is the difference between the current permitted capacity and the capacity required at the end of the plan period.

---

6 NCC 2012 Planning permissions database and EA 2010 Waste infrastructure report dataset
5.26. In line with the requirements set out under Article 28 of the Waste Framework Directive (concerning Waste Management Plans) the analysis of capacity requirements also included how the current waste management and disposal capacities will change over time in response to the closure of existing waste management and disposal facilities and the need for additional waste installation infrastructure. The Council undertook a survey to identify the need for the closure of existing waste management and disposal facilities; the result of which were inconclusive. As closure dates for sites within Northamptonshire were not disclosed to the Council the end date of the current planning permissions has been used (detailed in Appendix 4). A couple of waste operators did indicate that their sites may be ‘mothballed’ at some point in the near future for an unknown period, as no date was given it has been assumed that this may occur in the short-term, i.e. the next five years (by 2018). This has been taken into consideration in this process.

5.27. Where planning permission expires within the plan period there will be a commensurate decline in the available waste management and / or disposal capacity. This will require (where found to be appropriate through the development assessment process) either the development of additional waste management and / or disposal facilities, expansion of existing facility(ies) or an extension in time to the planning permission.

5.28. Further details regarding the analysis of capacity requirements, waste arisings and the effect of closures and expiry of planning permissions (including a comparison against forecast waste arisings by broad management type) is set out in the Local Assessment of Waste Management Needs. This information will be updated and monitored through the MWMR.

5.29. Indicative capacity requirements for management and disposal for the plan period are detailed below.

5.30. The permitted capacity\(^9\) for waste management and disposal is sufficient to meet Northamptonshire’s current requirements with the exception of non-inert landfill and advanced treatment. Mid-way through the plan period (2021) the permitted capacity for (non-inert) recycling, biological processing, inert recovery / landfill, hazardous landfill and hazardous treatment are sufficient. By the end of the plan period (2031) (non-inert) recycling, biological processing and hazardous treatment have sufficient capacity. This means that, for these particular management methods Northamptonshire is net self-sufficient. Overall the total permitted capacity is sufficient to meet Northamptonshires needs up to the end of the plan period. This reflects the fact that Northamptonshire, as a net importer of waste, has developed capacity greater than its own needs for several specific waste management methods. There is a significant excess in permitted capacity within Northamptonshire for (non-inert) recycling capacity, biological processing and hazardous waste treatment.

5.31. Where particular management methods have been shown to be sufficient through the plan period, or for part thereof, proposals would have to demonstrate how the proposal promotes the development of a sustainable waste network and facilitates delivery of the County’s waste management capacity requirements (as per Policy 10). Where this capacity would be surplus to our requirements it would be prudent to demonstrate a wider need for the facility and that the benefits for the receiving environment (including the community) outweigh potentially adverse impacts of the county acting as a net importer of waste, e.g. such as impacts on sustainable transport. This reinforces the importance of communities taking more responsibility for their waste and encouraging sustainable transport movements (and in doing so identifying the origin of waste being managed within the county).

---

\(^9\) Permitted capacity may be significantly different from the operational capacity due to permissions not being implemented, market constraints, etc.
5.32. The following indicative capacity gaps have been identified by the end of the plan period (2031):

- inert recycling 0.31 Mtpa,
- hazardous recycling 0.02 Mtpa,
- advanced treatment 0.53 Mtpa,
- non-inert landfill 0.67-0.85 Mtpa,
- inert recovery/landfill 0.14 Mtpa, and
- hazardous landfill 0.006-0.02 Mtpa.

5.33. A range of different facilities of various types and sizes will be required to manage waste produced within Northamptonshire and ensure that waste is moved up the waste management hierarchy; maximising the recovery of resources. The indicative waste management and disposal capacity requirements suggest that there are opportunities for increased capacity for recycling of inert and hazardous wastes as well as advanced treatment and disposal to landfill of mixed (Municipal, C&I and CD&E) and hazardous wastes at various stages during the plan period.

5.34. Identifying potential combinations of facilities can help to demonstrate the range of facilities that may be required to support sustainable communities and move towards a low carbon economy. As a rough indication\(^{10}\), the capacity requirements could see a need for up to six inert recycling and three advanced treatment facilities as well as facilities for inert recovery / disposal and non-inert disposal (in addition to current commitments). This is an example only and should be treated with caution - the waste industry and management technologies are dynamic and being overly prescriptive may stifle innovation and uptake of emerging technologies.

Table 6: Indicative capacity requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Hierarchy level</th>
<th>Management method</th>
<th>Indicative capacity requirement (million tonnes per annum)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2016</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Preparing for re-use and recycling</td>
<td>Recycle</td>
<td>0.25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Composting and anaerobic digestion</td>
<td>0.17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Inert recycling</td>
<td>0.74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hazardous recycling</td>
<td>0.02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other recovery</td>
<td>Advanced treatment</td>
<td>0.84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Inert recovery / landfill</td>
<td>0.16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hazardous treatment</td>
<td>0.01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disposal</td>
<td>Non-inert landfill</td>
<td>0.65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Disposal of residual waste to non-inert landfill (arising from other forms of treatment)</td>
<td>0.16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Inert recovery/landfill</td>
<td>0.16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hazardous landfill</td>
<td>0.006</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Disposal of residual waste to hazardous landfill (arising from advanced treatment)</td>
<td>0.02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td></td>
<td>3.02</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: Inert recovery / landfill is included in both ‘other recovery’ and ‘disposal’ as depending on the circumstance it may fall into either category however it has not been double counted in the totals.

\(^{10}\) Although it is possible to give a rough indication of the types and number of facilities that may be needed to deliver the required capacity throughout the plan period, any such estimates are very general and may bear little weight in reality. This is because such estimates are based on average annual throughputs for broad management methods and cannot take account of emerging technologies. In addition it is possible that some of the additional capacity will be taken up through the expansion of, or an extension in time to, the planning permissions of existing facilities. Given the wider catchment and specialised nature of hazardous waste management and disposal these facilities have not been included in estimates.
### Table 7: Indicative capacity gap

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Hierarchy level</th>
<th>Management method</th>
<th>Current capacity (2012) (million tonnes per annum)</th>
<th>Capacity gap (million tonnes per annum)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2016</td>
<td>2021</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Preparing for re-use and recycling</td>
<td>Recycle</td>
<td>2.75</td>
<td>2.39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Composting and anaerobic digestion</td>
<td>0.40</td>
<td>0.23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Inert recycling</td>
<td>0.92</td>
<td>-0.09</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hazardous recycling</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>-0.02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other recovery</td>
<td>Advanced treatment</td>
<td>0.39</td>
<td>-0.46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Inert recovery / landfill</td>
<td>1.08</td>
<td>0.69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hazardous treatment</td>
<td>0.17</td>
<td>0.21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disposal</td>
<td>Non-inert landfill* (no residual / incl residual)</td>
<td>0.64</td>
<td>-0.01 to -0.18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Inert recovery / landfill</td>
<td>1.08</td>
<td>0.69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hazardous landfill (no residual / incl residual)</td>
<td>0.25</td>
<td>0.23</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:**

A negative, or red highlighting, indicates that the required capacity has not been met. Inert recovery / landfill is included in both ‘other recovery’ and ‘disposal’ as depending on the circumstance it may fall into either category however it has not been double counted in the totals.

* For non-inert landfill there is a possibility that two sites may be mothballed (possibly in 2018), this would make the capacity gap: for 2016 -0.01 to -0.18, for 2021 -0.45 to -0.62, for 2026 -0.46 to -0.64 and for 2031 -0.67 to -0.85.

5.35. National guidance states that Local Plans should identify, through the allocation of sites, waste management capacity equivalent to at least ten years. In addition the Waste Framework Directive also seeks the clear identification of allocated sites, in addition the NPPW states that WPAs should identify sites and/or areas for new or enhanced waste management facilities in appropriate locations. This Local Plan therefore attempts, in the interest of flexibility and deliverability, to strike a balance between identifying allocations and also allowing unallocated sites to come forward. Consequently the Local Plan seeks to secure delivery of the indicative capacity requirements in two ways: (1) identification of specific industrial locations where waste management uses would be acceptable in principle along with sites for waste management facilities along with specific locations where waste management uses would be acceptable in principle; and (2) identification of locally specific policies on which the acceptability of proposals for waste-related development that come forward on unallocated sites can be determined.
5.36. The first ten years waste management capacity (up to 2021) could be provided through:

**Non-inert waste**

- Preparing for reuse and recycling (non-inert) – Sufficient permitted capacity exists.
- Biological processing – Sufficient permitted capacity exists.
- Advanced treatment (capacity gap 0.17 Mtpa) – Sufficient allocated sites and industrial locations have been identified through the plan to accommodate the development of facilities to meet the capacity gap by 2021.
- Non-inert landfill (capacity gap 0.22–0.62 Mtpa\(^1\)) – The plan seeks to drive waste up the waste hierarchy, with disposal being the least preferred option (but one that must be catered for). The plan’s policy supports the extension of existing sites.

**Inert waste**

- Inert recycling (capacity gap 0.26 Mtpa) – Sufficient allocated sites and industrial locations have been identified through the plan to accommodate the development of facilities to meet the capacity gap by 2021. This could also be provided through temporary facilities associated with development, inert recycling/processing associated with minerals development (including those allocated through the plan) and extension to current commitments.
- Inert recovery/landfill – Sufficient permitted capacity exists.

**Hazardous waste**

- Hazardous recycling (capacity gap 0.02 Mtpa) – Given the specialised nature of hazardous waste management, wider catchments and low arisings from within the County it is difficult to determine the viability of such a facility – these issues are heavily influenced by market drivers. The plan provides for consideration of such facilities through the identification of a spatial strategy, indicative capacity requirements and development control/management policies as well as the allocation of sites and identification of industrial locations.
- Hazardous treatment – Sufficient permitted capacity exists.
- Hazardous landfill – Sufficient permitted capacity exists.

---

\(^1\) The re-opening of sites (potentially) mothballed would increase the available capacity (by up to 0.20 Mtpa) – this is solely reliant on market drivers. In addition the maximum indicated above includes residual waste (arising as an output from other waste management processes) this could be up to 0.17 Mtpa for 2021.
Policy 10: Northamptonshire’s waste management capacity

The development of a sustainable waste management network to support growth and net self-sufficiency within Northamptonshire will involve the provision of facilities to meet the following indicative waste management capacity requirements during the plan period:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Hierarchy level</th>
<th>Management method</th>
<th>Indicative capacity requirement (million tonnes per annum)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2021</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Preparing for re-use and recycling</td>
<td>Recycling (non-inert)</td>
<td>0.26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Composting and anaerobic digestion</td>
<td>0.17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Inert recycling</td>
<td>0.74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hazardous recycling</td>
<td>0.02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other recovery</td>
<td>Advanced treatment</td>
<td>0.86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hazardous treatment</td>
<td>0.01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Inert recovery / landfill</td>
<td>0.16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This provision will come from a mix of extensions to existing sites, intensification or re-development of existing sites and new sites, providing they all meet the spatial strategy for waste management and are assessed as meeting environmental, amenity and other requirements. Allocations for waste development will also contribute to meeting this provision.

Commitments

5.37.5.36. This Local Plan does not specifically include commitments (i.e. sites with planning permission or equivalent) for waste-related development. However, these commitments make a fundamental contribution in delivering the waste infrastructure that will enable the treatment of Northamptonshire’s waste to 2031, and for the Local Plan to meet its objectives. It should be noted that the Local Plan seeks to safeguard waste sites from alternative non-waste uses through Policy 29.

5.38.5.37. Commitments in the county are identified in Appendix 4, and include sites for:
- Waste management (non-inert and inert),
- Non-inert waste disposal,
- Inert waste disposal,
- Hazardous waste management and disposal,
- LALLW disposal, and
- Sewage and waste water treatment.

5.39.5.38. Proposals for extensions or change in waste-related development on the committed sites (and on other sites on which planning permission for waste use has been subsequently granted) must be in accordance with the Local Plan policies. However, it is accepted that being commitments confers a favourable status on these sites for a continuation of a waste use where this meets the intent of the Local Plan strategy and policies, and is also in accordance with national planning policy.

Waste management facilities

5.40.5.39. A sustainable waste management network requires both primary and advanced waste management facilities. This in turn should reflect both the catchment area and functional role. These should also go to locations where investment can be optimised and sustainable development can occur. More significant facilities for waste management should also seek to create higher value waste management related jobs at the respective facility. The key driver for the location of these facilities will be their relationship to what this Local Plan defines as Northamptonshire’s central spine.
Spatial strategy for waste management

5.41. Northamptonshire’s waste management network will be developed to incorporate a centralised distribution of advanced treatment facilities supported by a network of local and neighbourhood preliminary treatment facilities. These facilities should be co-located together and with other forms of complementary development where appropriate, for example commercial, industrial or residential development. In interpreting the spatial strategy for waste management reference should be made to the locational hierarchy, catchment areas and functional role in relation to facilities.

The central spine and sub-regional centre

5.42. The main urban areas of the county extend from Northampton in the west to Corby in the north-east, and encompass Wellingborough, Rushden / Higham Ferrers and Kettering and also the smaller towns of Irthlingborough, Burton Latimer, Rothwell and Desborough. Although these urban areas vary in both size and role, together they comprise a central spine of urban locations within which the majority of facilities should be sited.

5.43. Significant integrated facilities and the majority of advanced treatment facilities should be located within the central spine. Preliminary facilities that serve the central spine and its hinterlands, and which are compatible with or complementary to urban development, should also be provided within these areas. As an emerging sub-regional centre, and a secondary focus for growth in the county, Daventry should also be a focus for advanced and preliminary treatment facilities.

5.44. Within the central spine and the sub-regional centre of Daventry, both areas of general industrial use and areas of significant new residential and commercial development would be the favoured locations for such development. Indeed the co-location of advanced and preliminary waste management facilities with complimentary activities within major areas of new development, such as urban extensions, would also not only be encouraged, but in most cases expected.

Beyond the central spine and sub-regional centre

5.45. Preliminary facilities that would feed into the advanced treatment facilities in the central spine will be encouraged in the rural service centres of Brackley, Oundle, Raunds, Thrapston and Towcester. Locations such as general industrial areas and any new development areas would be the preferable locations within these rural service centres.

5.46. Facilities provided for within the rural hinterlands should have a local or neighbourhood catchment and should mainly be for preliminary treatment. Facilities located within the rural hinterlands may also include those whose siting is incompatible with, or not complementary to, urban development; for example due to facility operational requirements (such as in the case of anaerobic digestion). In such circumstance, the facility should deal with waste generated from identified urban centres and be appropriately located to serve those centres.

5.47. Facilities within urban areas should generally be located within industrial areas or co-located with new residential and commercial development. Facilities in rural areas should where possible be linked to existing employment uses.

5.48. Waste generated in the rural hinterlands will normally be expected to go to the most appropriate facilities within the respective catchment for the waste for treatment. Depending on where this is generated this will either be provided in the urban areas of the central spine, the sub-regional centre of Daventry or the rural service centres. However rural areas on the fringes of the county could be served by their functional equivalents in neighbouring areas outside the county: Milton Keynes, Banbury, Rugby, Market Harborough and Stamford.
Facilities with a national or regional catchment

5.49 5.48 The development in Northamptonshire of facilities with a national or regional catchment area are only considered appropriate where these would be of a specialised nature, with a genuine specialist catchment area for the waste to be managed.

Neighbourhood facilities

5.49 Neighbourhood waste management facilities associated with new development will be expected to be provided within urban extensions in the central spine and Daventry, and areas of new development at the rural service centres such as Towcester.

Plan 5: The spatial strategy for waste management
### Policy 11: Spatial strategy for waste management

Northamptonshire’s waste management network, particularly advanced treatment facilities with a sub-regional or wider catchment, will be focused within the central spine and the sub-regional centre of Daventry. Development should be concentrated in Northampton, Wellingborough, Kettering, Corby and Daventry. Development in the smaller towns should be consistent with their local service role.

Facilities in urban areas should be co-located together and with complementary activities.

At the rural service centres, facilities with a local or neighbourhood catchment will provide for preliminary treatment in order to deal with waste generated from these areas.

In the rural hinterlands only facilities with a local or neighbourhood catchment providing for preliminary treatment, or that are incompatible with urban development, should be provided. Where it is the latter they should deal with waste generated from identified urban areas and be appropriately located to serve those areas.

Facilities in rural areas should, where possible, be associated with existing rural employment uses.

---

#### Development principles for waste management facilities

5.50. As a first priority any proposal for a non-inert waste management facility must support the spatial strategy and promote the development of a sustainable waste management network in Northamptonshire. Proposals within the Central Spine should also demonstrate how the development affects the overall distribution of Northamptonshire’s waste management network, and helps to balance out the distribution of waste development within the county.

5.51. Proposals must also demonstrate a specific need for the facility, specifically addressing the intended functional role and catchment area. All proposals should identify both the intended functional role and catchment area of facilities included in the proposed development. Allocations for sites for integrated waste management facilities, waste management use in or adjacent to urban areas and industrial area locations for waste management uses would be expected to have a catchment area greater than that of ‘neighbourhood’.

5.52. The intended functional role of facilities should be considered within the broader context of creating a sustainable waste management network within Northamptonshire. The intended functional role and the contribution that the development makes towards the waste management capacity requirements should be clearly set out in the proposal. Proposals should also demonstrate that there is a clearly identified market base for the waste outputs, and that the intended catchment area for the facility is in general conformity with the principle of managing waste close to its source. In this regard the operation of the facility should minimise transportation of waste from its source, and collect and recover waste in the most efficient way possible. Specifically regarding advanced treatment facilities, proposals must ensure that waste has undergone preliminary treatment prior to advanced treatment.

5.53. All proposals, particularly those for advanced treatment, should aim to integrate and co-locate facilities together and with complementary activities. Proposals should also seek to maximise opportunities to integrate the re-use of energy, heat and residues.

5.54. The development of non-inert waste management facilities should maximise the use of previously developed (brownfield), despoiled or redundant sites. Proposals for non-inert waste management facilities on greenfield or previously undeveloped sites will be required to demonstrate a need for the facility at that specific location.

5.55. Determination of proposals for non-inert waste management will be made in line with Policy 12.

5.56. Development principles and allocations for inert waste management facilities are set out under ‘secondary and recycled materials’.
Policy 12: Development criteria for waste management facilities (non-inert and hazardous)

Proposals for waste management facilities on non-allocated sites (including at existing facilities and extensions to existing sites and extensions to allocated sites) must demonstrate that the development:

- does not conflict with the spatial strategy for waste management,
- promotes the development of a sustainable waste network and facilitates delivery of Northamptonshire’s waste management capacity requirements,
- clearly establishes a need for the facility identifying the intended functional role, intended catchment area for the waste to be managed, market base for any outputs, and where applicable the requirement for a specialist facility,
- is in general conformity with the principles of sustainability (particularly regarding the intended catchment area),
- facilitates the efficient collection and recovery of waste materials, and
- where intended for use by the local community, is readily and safely accessible to those it is intended to serve.

Proposals within the Central Spine should also demonstrate how the development affects the overall distribution of Northamptonshire’s waste management network and that it would not result in unacceptable cumulative impacts (resulting from in-combination effects of existing and proposed development) adversely affecting the local area.

Development should also, where appropriate, and particularly in the case of advanced treatment facilities:

- ensure waste has undergone preliminary treatment prior to advanced treatment,
- integrate and co-locate waste management facilities together and with complementary activities,
- maximise the re-use of energy, heat and residues, and
- maximise the use of previously developed land (particularly existing and designated industrial land, and derelict, despoiled, or brownfield urban land) or redundant agriculture and forestry buildings (and their curtilages).

Locations for waste management facilities

5.57. The allocation of specific sites for waste management facilities, and the identification of specific locations where waste management uses would be acceptable in principle are addressed within policy in the following manner:

5.58. Sites for integrated waste management facilities - sites on which an integrated facility should be sited, and which would comprise either a mix of advanced and preliminary treatment facilities, or a mix of preliminary treatment facilities. Three sites for integrated facilities have been identified; these are in or adjacent to the main urban areas in the county and are within the central spine. Some of these sites already have a waste-related use.

5.59. Sites for waste management use in or adjacent to urban areas - specific sites within urban areas where waste management uses or, where there is already a waste-related use, intensification or expansion of those uses would be acceptable.

5.60. Industrial area locations for waste management uses - specific industrial estate locations within the main urban areas, smaller towns and some of the rural service centres where waste management facilities would be acceptable in principle.

5.61. Sites for waste management use in rural areas - specific sites within rural areas where those waste management uses most appropriately located in these areas (particularly composting and anaerobic digestion) would be acceptable.

5.57. In line with national and European requirements for plans to give clear locational guidance on where waste uses should be sited, the Local Plan adds to the guidance.

---

The classification of sites does not infer hierarchical status or preference is inferred.
provided through the spatial strategy by also identifying on the Policies Map specific industrial locations where waste uses would be acceptable in principle. These 21 detailed industrial locations are also supplemented by two site specific allocations for integrated waste management facilities. Proposals elsewhere in Northamptonshire can also come forward through the planning application process as appropriate.

5.62. All proposals should be in line with the strategy and policies of the Local Plan. Where a site already has planning permission for a waste management or disposal use, the allocation is for additional uses or an expansion of an existing use.

5.63. It is important to note that the identification of locations and allocation of sites and the identification of locations within this Local Plan does not equate to the grant of planning permission.

5.64. The Local Plan includes policies that (i) identify the criteria against which proposals for waste management that come forward on non-allocated sites will be determined; and (ii) cover key areas for consideration in determining proposals regardless of whether a proposal is for an allocated site or not. The criteria relating to (ii) above will also be used to determine proposals for waste related development at allocated sites (including the addition or expansion of uses at an existing waste management site) and locations identified in this Local Plan. Proposals are also required to be in line with other components of the Local Plan.

5.65. All proposals should identify both the catchment area and functional role of facilities included in the proposed development. Catchment areas identified within Northamptonshire include national, regional, sub-regional, local and neighbourhood. Different facilities and/or types of wastes managed on one site may have different catchment areas. Further guidance on catchments areas is given in the Development and Implementation Principles SPD. Allocations for sites for integrated waste management facilities, waste management use in or adjacent to urban areas, and industrial area locations for waste management uses would be expected to have a catchment area greater than that of 'neighbourhood'.

**Industrial area locations for waste management uses**

5.60. Within the central spine and sub-regional centre the spatial strategy for waste management states that the preferred locations for urban-located waste management uses will be general industrial areas or areas of significant residential and commercial development. General industrial areas within which waste management uses would be acceptable in principle are identified in Policy 13.

5.61. Industrial areas, or parts thereof, not identified (as well as other industrial areas in the central spine, sub-regional centre and rural service centre locations) are not ruled out through this policy but do not have the same ‘in principle’ support. This is because they are not predominantly general industrial areas (i.e. they also comprise such uses as B1 offices, retail or large distribution warehouses), or the extent of the industrial area is small in comparison with other industrial areas in the urban area.

**Sites for integrated waste management facilities**

5.66. Sites for integrated waste management facilities are those which will incorporate a mix of one or more advanced and preliminary treatment facilities.

5.67. Two Three sites are specifically allocated within the central spine that have the potential to accommodate integrated waste management facilities; one at Northampton and one at Corby (Policy 13). All three sites for integrated waste management facilities were put forward through the plan-making process and were individually assessed as being appropriate for this use.

5.68. Both Apart from Northampton - East, these sites already have a waste-related use or planning permission for such a use (as at the start of 2006). The Northampton - East site was historically used for waste water treatment purposes, but lies outside of the current operational boundaries of the waste water treatment works. Permission was recently granted to use part of the northern half of the site for a waste-related use. One of the Corby sites allocation comprises two
adjacent sites in different ownership; this site is also considered appropriate (in principle) to include an in-vessel composting or anaerobic digestion facility.

5.69-5.64. The capacity of facilities coming forward at these two locations cannot be fully calculated until planning applications relating to them are made and determined. It is estimated based on the typical facilities that could go on the identified sites that this would not be less than a combined total of 0.4 Mtpa; substantially contributing to the requirement to demonstrate the equivalent of at least ten years waste management capacity.

5.70. Additional sites for integrated waste management uses would be supported if the location was in line with the strategies and policies of the Local Plan and could be demonstrated to be a more appropriate and deliverable site. Additional facilities would not be supported if this would lead to an over-provision of capacity that would not be in line with the Local Plan policies.
Policy 13: **Locations for waste management facilities**

**Industrial area locations for waste management uses**

The following general industrial area locations are acceptable in principle for those waste management uses appropriate to be located in an urban area:

- WL1: Daventry - Drayton Fields / Royal Oak
- WL2: Daventry - Long March
- WL3: Brackley - Boundary Road
- WL4: Towcester - Old Greens Norton Road
- WL5: Northampton - Lodge Farm
- WL6: Northampton - St. James / Far Cotton
- WL7: Northampton - Moulton Park
- WL8: Northampton - Brackmills
- WL9: Northampton - Round Spinney
- WL10: Wellingborough - Park Farm
- WL11: Wellingborough - Denington
- WL12: Wellingborough - Finedon Road
- WL13: Kettering - Telford Way
- WL14: Kettering - Pytchley Lodge
- WL15: Corby - Oakley Hay
- WL16: Corby – Earlstrees * Expanded area to incorporate land at Heritage Way and part of Gretton Brook Road
- WL17: Corby - Weldon Road * Reduced area to exclude land south of Bessemer Grove
- WL18: Corby - North Eastern Industrial Areas * Expanded area to incorporate land south of Weldon Road
- WL19: Rushden / Higham Ferrers - Sanders Lodge
- WL20: Rushden / Higham Ferrers - West of Bypass
- WL21: Oundle - Nene Valley

**Sites for integrated waste management facilities**

The following sites in the central spine of Northamptonshire are allocated as sites for integrated waste management facilities:

- WS1: Northampton - East
- WS2: Corby - South East

---

**Sites for waste management use in or adjacent to urban areas**

5.71 Sites for waste management uses appropriate to an urban area are allocated through Policy 15. These sites were either put forward through the plan-making process (including as an extension of an existing waste management use) or already had planning permission for a waste management use at the beginning of 2006. Each site was individually assessed as to whether it was appropriate (or still appropriate) for a waste management use or an extension of such a use. All of these sites are within, or adjacent to, main urban areas within the central spine.

5.72 The capacity of the facilities coming forward at these locations cannot be fully calculated until planning applications relating to them are made and determined. It is
5.73. Within the central spine and sub-regional centre the spatial strategy for waste management states that the preferred locations for urban-located waste management uses will be general industrial areas or areas of significant residential and commercial development. General industrial areas within which waste management uses would be acceptable in principle are identified in Policy 16.

5.74. Industrial areas, or parts thereof, not identified (as well as other industrial areas in the central spine, sub-regional centre and rural service centre locations) are not ruled out through this policy but do not have the same ‘in principle’ support. This is because they are not predominantly general industrial areas (i.e. they also comprise such uses as B1 offices, retail or large distribution warehouses), or the industrial area is small in extent in comparison with other industrial areas in the urban area.
Policy 16: Industrial area locations for waste management uses

The following general industrial area locations are acceptable in principle for those waste management uses appropriate to be located in an urban area:

WL1: Daventry – Drayton Fields / Royal Oak
WL2: Daventry – Long March
WL3: Brackley – Boundary Road
WL4: Towcester – Old Greens Norton Road
WL5: Northampton – Lodge Farm
WL6: Northampton – St. James / Far Cotton
WL7: Northampton – Moulton Park
WL8: Northampton – Brackmills
WL9: Northampton – Round Spinney
WL10: Wellingborough – Park Farm
WL11: Wellingborough – Denington
WL12: Wellingborough – Finedon Road
WL13: Kettering – Telford Way
WL14: Kettering – Pytchley Lodge
WL15: Corby – Oakley Hay
WL16: Corby – Earlstrees
WL17: Corby – Weldon Road * Reduced area
WL18: Corby – North Eastern Industrial Areas * Expanded area
WL19: Rushden / Higham Ferrers – Sanders Lodge
WL20: Rushden / Higham Ferrers – West of Bypass
WL21: Oundle – Nene Valley

Sites for waste management use in rural areas

5.75. Sites for waste management uses appropriate to a rural area are allocated through Policy 17. These sites were put forward through the plan-making process (including a change of a temporary facility to a permanent facility). Each site was individually assessed as to whether it was appropriate for a waste management use or for its temporary permission to be made permanent.

5.76. The capacity of the facilities coming forward at these locations cannot be fully calculated until planning applications relating to them are made and determined. It is estimated based on the typical facilities that could go on the identified sites that this would not be less than a combined total of 0.1 Mtpa.

Policy 17: Sites for waste management use in rural areas

The following sites are allocated for waste management use:

WS11: Kilsby
WS12: Chelveston
WS13: Nassington – Kings Cliffe Regeneration Centre
Plan 6: The spatial strategy for waste management showing the allocated sites and identified industrial locations for waste management facilities

Sewage and waste water treatment

5.67-5.65. It is essential that adequate sewage and waste water infrastructure is in place prior to development taking place in order to avoid unacceptable impacts on the environment, such as sewage flooding residential or commercial properties, or the pollution of land and watercourses.
5.78. In some cases it may not be possible to extend an existing site due to physical constraints (i.e. additional plant may not be able to fit within the existing site boundary).

5.79. The location of new Sewage Treatment Works (STWs) is often constrained by the need to be in proximity to a watercourse that is able to receive effluent discharge, however this should have regard to the spatial strategy for waste management (Policy 11). In addition it is often preferable for STWs to be located away from residential development to ensure potential environmental health impacts (e.g. odour) are minimised.

5.80. The Local Plan does not allocate new sewage and waste water sites or extensions to existing sites. Where an increase in sewage and waste water treatment capacity is required to serve existing or proposed development in accordance with the adopted Development Plan, or in the interests of long term waste water management such development (including extensions) will normally be permitted where in compliance with relevant policies of this Local Plan, particularly Policies 12 and 18. If there is a need for an increase in sewage and waste water treatment capacity during the plan period that cannot be accommodated within the curtilages of existing facilities, then proposals should have regard to the spatial strategy for waste management, Policy 12 and other relevant policies of this Local Plan. There may be some potential for sewage treatment sites to accommodate other waste management facilities or joint arrangements such as co-composting or anaerobic digestion which utilise household waste and sewage sludge.

Waste disposal facilities

5.81. Disposal is the least preferred option, but one that must be adequately catered for in order to manage wastes prior to the provision of new advanced treatment facilities and to cater for residual wastes for which there is no alternative management method available. Moves towards alternative waste management methods will significantly reduce the quantity of waste requiring disposal to landfill but a requirement will remain.

5.82. There is uncertainty regarding: the impact of legislative and financial instruments (particularly relating to C&I and inert wastes); cross-boundary and wider waste movements; difficulty in determining exact recovery rates; and the volume of residual waste requiring disposal. It is therefore difficult to ascertain the space required for future landfill with any precision. Nonetheless, estimated residual waste arisings have been calculated for the plan period and are included in the indicative capacity requirements (refer Tables 6 and 7).

5.83. As a first priority any proposal for a waste disposal facility must promote the development of a sustainable waste management network in Northamptonshire ensuring that only residual wastes are disposed of. Proposals must also robustly justify a need for the facility and specifically address the indicative capacity requirements and the intended catchment area.

Strategy and development principles for non-inert disposal

5.84. Non-inert disposal facilities have not been specifically identified through the spatial strategy for waste management. However, in view of the degree of uncertainty and the limited existing void availability, careful monitoring will be required, and suitable sites allocated to enable provision to be made at the right time. Where it can be clearly demonstrated that additional landfill capacity for residual wastes should be provided, preference would be for an extension to an existing site. In addition, proposals for development on a committed non-inert disposal site should not prejudice the permitted waste use unless it can be clearly demonstrated that it is no longer required at that location. However, it should not be assumed that because a particular area has hosted, or hosts, waste disposal facilities that it is appropriate to add to these or extend their life.

5.85. Landfill sites that are outside of urban areas (or future boundaries of urban areas) should be restored to a non-waste management use once they have
completed their landfill role. However, in certain circumstances a specific case for their continuance in some other waste management role could be considered on the basis of the spatial strategy for waste management and other policies in the Local Plan.

5.86-5.74. Determination of proposals for non-inert waste disposal will be made in line with Policy 15.

Policy 14: Strategy for waste disposal

Provision should be made to meet the following indicative waste disposal capacity requirements during the plan period:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Hierarchy level</th>
<th>Management method</th>
<th>Indicative capacity requirement (million tonnes per annum)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Disposal</td>
<td>Non-inert landfill</td>
<td>0.82 0.85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Inert recovery / landfill</td>
<td>0.16 0.16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hazardous landfill</td>
<td>0.02 0.02</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Provision of capacity for general non-inert waste disposal should only be made if the need for this can be justified and it is only for residual wastes. Where it can be clearly demonstrated that additional landfill capacity for residual wastes should be provided, preference would be for an extension to an existing site, unless it can be shown that a standalone site would be more sustainable and better located to support the management of waste close to its source.

Provision for inert waste disposal or recovery should be made at mineral extraction sites requiring restoration, unless it can be clearly demonstrated that an alternative location would not prejudice the restoration of these sites.

Policy 15: Development criteria for waste disposal (non-inert and hazardous)

Proposals for the disposal of non-inert or hazardous waste must demonstrate that:
- additional capacity is needed to deliver waste disposal capacity requirements,
- it clearly establishes a need for the facility identifying the intended functional role, intended catchment area for the waste to be disposed and where applicable the requirement for a specialist facility,
- it is in general conformity with the principles of sustainability (particularly regarding the catchment area),
- the waste to be disposed of has undergone prior treatment to ensure that only residual waste is disposed of, and
- disposal forms the last available management option.

Where this can be demonstrated, preference will be given to extensions of existing sites unless it can be shown that a standalone site would be more sustainable and better located to support the management of waste close to its source.

Locations for non-inert waste disposal

5.87-5.75. No disposal facilities for non-inert waste have been allocated in this Local Plan. Proposals for additional capacity will be required to conform to relevant policies in the Local Plan.

Strategy and development principles for inert waste disposal and recovery

5.88-5.76. The expectation is that disposal of inert waste (also known as clean fill) will normally be at currently worked mineral extraction sites, where the material can be used as much needed restoration material. As at 1 January 2012 there was broadly 7.46 Mt of material required to restore sites currently worked or with a planning...
permission (granted or agreed). Therefore preference would be for disposal or recovery of inert wastes to support the restoration of committed or allocated mineral extraction sites rather than alternative proposals that would prejudice such restoration.

5.89. Additional capacity for disposal should normally only be provided by existing commitments, and through sites allocated for mineral extraction where inert waste will be used as restoration material (inert / clean fill).

5.90. New sites, or extensions to existing sites, should not be permitted where this does not involve restoration of former mineral workings. However, there may be occasion when this is not practicable, surplus waste is available for disposal by other means (such as for engineering or agricultural works) or there are alternative beneficial uses for the disposal of inert waste (such as land reclamation). In such cases proposals will need to show that significant amounts of material are not being diverted away from, and would not prejudice restoration of, mineral sites. In addition, applicants will be expected to demonstrate that there is a clear justification for the use of the inert material for the type of works proposed.

5.91. It is acknowledged that in some cases the depositing of inert waste onto land may constitute recovery. Any proposals for such activities must satisfy regulatory guidance

5.92. Determination of proposals for inert waste disposal and recovery will be made in line with Policy 16.

Policy 16: Development criteria for inert waste disposal and recovery

Proposals for the disposal or recovery of inert waste, where this does not relate to the restoration of a committed or allocated site for minerals extraction, must demonstrate that:

- it will not prejudice the restoration of mineral sites, and
- there is clear engineering, agricultural, landscape or recreation amenity justification for the development.

Locations for inert waste disposal

5.93. Inert waste disposal facilities have not been specifically identified through the spatial strategy for waste management. No inert waste disposal facilities have been allocated in this Local Plan. Proposals for additional capacity will be required to conform to relevant policies in the Local Plan.

Strategy and development principles for hazardous waste management and disposal

5.94. The ENRMF provides for hazardous waste management and disposal and is recognised as being of national significance, equating to a national catchment. Given its significance it is important that the best use is made of the facility and that its primary role is maintained. Whilst it is accepted that the specialised nature of the industry and market economics will not lead to a number of such sites in every region, there is a concern that the current disposition of facilities is leading to an undersupply of facilities in the wider London and South East.

5.95. On this basis the focus of the role of the ENRMF should be one where: (a) its current particular national specialisms in hazardous waste are maintained; and (b) its primary role continues to support the wider management of hazardous waste, subject to any extant planning permission.

5.96. Proposals for additional capacity will be required to, in addition to the priorities set out above, robustly justify the specialism of the facility, this should be linked to the need and intended catchment area. The proposal should not prejudice the permitted waste use unless it can be clearly demonstrated that it is no longer

---

13 Environmental Permitting Regulations 2010 Regulatory Guidance (EPR13), Defining waste recovery: Permanent deposit of waste on land.
required at that location. It should not be assumed that because a particular area has
hosted, or hosts, waste disposal facilities that it is appropriate to add to these or
extend their life.

5.97.  Determination of proposals for hazardous waste management and disposal
will be made in line with Policy 12 and Policy 15 respectively.

Locations for hazardous waste management and disposal

5.98.  Facilities for hazardous waste management and disposal have not been
specifically identified through the spatial strategy for waste management, nor have
sites been allocated in this Local Plan. Proposals for additional capacity will be
required to conform to relevant policies in the Local Plan.

Strategy and development principles for radioactive waste management

5.99.  LLW can be managed via alternative routes (i.e. other than the LLWR at
Drigg), the Policy for the Long Term Management of Solid Low Level Radioactive
Waste in the United Kingdom (2007) allows for the disposal of some types of LLW to
landfill, including: controlled burials of LLW and high volume very low level waste
(VLLW). VLLW is a sub-category of LLW. Such landfills could include non-inert
landfill, the disposal of such waste to landfill is regulated by the EA under the
Environmental Permitting Regulations. This policy direction is reflected through the
UK Strategy for the Management of Solid Low Level Radioactive Waste from the
Nuclear Industry (NDA 2010), which states that LLW producers and managers should
develop plans for the management of LLW that are informed by the waste hierarchy,
the proximity principle and the need for early solutions. These also require early,
transparent and iterative engagement with communities which may be affected
(including those in the vicinity of disposal sites) during the preparation of the nuclear
site(s) waste management plan. The Local Plan supports the national policy direction.

5.100.  Best Available Technique (BAT) is a key principle of the European Union
Industrial Emissions Directive 2010/75 and is a requirement of the Environmental
Permitting process. BAT review complements the preparation of waste management
plans for generators of radioactive wastes, including nuclear sites, and is prepared by
the waste producer / consignor. The BAT review assesses the management options
available and seeks to ensure that the waste producer optimises operations in order
to reduce and keep exposures from the disposal of radioactive waste into the
environment as low as reasonably achievable (As Low As Reasonably Achievable,
ALARA14), and that economic and social factors are taken into consideration. The
BAT review includes consideration of the disposal options for LLW that cannot be
managed by means higher up the waste hierarchy including identification of the
nearest appropriate installation (including on-site disposal) taking into account the
nature of the waste and suitability of waste disposal facilities.

5.101.  LALLW is currently disposed of at the ENRMF, this facilities primary role is
hazardous waste disposal (and treatment) for which it has a national catchment area.
The disposal of LALLW generally does not require the same level of engineering as a
hazardous landfill (LALLW may be disposed of at permitted non-inert landfills). It is
important to note that the disposal of LALLW at permitted non-inert landfills does not
mean that the dose and risk standards which apply to the disposal of LLW have
changed.

5.102.  National policy is for LLW to be managed and / or disposed of in a manner
that satisfies the waste hierarchy and enables waste to be disposed of in one of the
nearest appropriate installations. Proposals for the management/disposal of LLW, in
addition to the priorities set out above, must demonstrate that the proposal satisfies
national requirements (including relevant guidance, strategies and policies) and
supports sustainable development (including sustainable transport movements)15.
Where a proposal for disposal involves co-location at a committed site, the disposal of

14 ALARA is a radiation safety principle for minimising radiation doses and releases of radioactive
materials by employing all reasonable methods.
15 These requirements are in addition to consideration of Best Available Technique (BAT).
LLW should not prejudice the existing waste use unless it can be clearly demonstrated that it is no longer required at that location. Determination of proposals for radioactive waste disposal will be made in line with Policy 17 and other relevant Local Plan policies.

**Policy 17: Development criteria for radioactive waste management**

Proposals for the management of radioactive waste, including disposal, must demonstrate that:

- It represents the most appropriate management option.
- It is in line with the principle that communities take more responsibility for their own waste enabling the waste to be managed in one of the nearest appropriate installations.
- It complies with national guidance and the principles of sustainable waste management including the waste hierarchy. In doing so it should identify the intended catchment area.
- Any adverse impacts can be mitigated to an acceptable level.
- It will not prejudice the existing use where the proposal is for disposal involving co-location on an operational or committed waste disposal site.

**Locations for radioactive waste management**

Facilities for radioactive waste management, including disposal, have not been specifically identified through the spatial strategy for waste management, nor have sites been allocated in this Local Plan.

**Locational hierarchy**

- **Central spine** – in or related to the principal urban area of Northampton; in or related to the urban areas of Corby, Kettering, Wellingborough and Rushden / Higham Ferrers; in or related to the central spine service centres of Burton Latimer, Irthingborough, Rothwell and Desborough; in or related to other built-up local service centres within the central spine between Northampton and Corby.
- **Sub-regional centre** – in or related to Daventry.
- **Rural service centres** – in or related to Brackley, Oundle, Raunds, Thrapston and Towcester.
- **Rural hinterlands** – the rest of Northamptonshire.

**Functional role of facilities**

- **Preliminary treatment** – Includes civic amenity sites and household waste recycling centre’s, material recycling facilities, composting (open windrow / in-vessel), anaerobic digestion (without energy recovery), mechanical biological / heat treatment, inert processing, other recycling facilities and waste transfer stations.
- **Advanced treatment** – Includes thermal, pyrolysis, gasification, plasma arc, other waste to energy processes and other emerging advanced technologies.
- **Inert waste recovery** – Deposit of inert waste onto land may constitute recovery where this is in compliance with regulatory guidance.
• **Disposal** – Deposit of waste to landfill or landraise.

• **Sewage and waste water treatment** – Includes sewage and waste water treatment plants.

### Catchment area of facilities

5.107.5.95. Due to its geographic location, surrounded by ten other county and unitary authorities, Northamptonshire has no specific socio-economic alignment to surrounding areas. In seeking to provide for net self-sufficiency regarding our waste management and disposal capacity requirements it is important to recognise that, given our spatial context and our existing role as a logistics and distribution hub, the potential exists for the county to become a waste hub. Despite the waste management industry becoming more technology based and also a higher value industry than previously, it is not considered appropriate given sustainability issues for Northamptonshire to take on a role as a key sub-national location for waste management (and disposal) facilities.

5.108.5.96. It is considered necessary to reinforce this through practical implementation measures such as the application of specific catchment areas for individual facilities. This approach recognises that cross-boundary movements are likely to occur but should be consistent with enabling waste to be managed and disposed of as close to its source as possible, and kept to a minimum where possible. As a consequence Northamptonshire should be able to better plan for sustainable waste management and disposal in the county as it does not need to specifically provide for waste generated from other areas.

5.109.5.97. Urban areas are typically densely populated. Facilities serving communities, commercial premises and industry within urban areas should be able to capture an adequate amount of waste (to support the required operational throughput) if the facility is well placed in relation to its market. Many other industries and commercial enterprises operate on a similar basis. However, some waste management facilities can have a highly specialised role that means they have a larger catchment area extending beyond the county. Such specialisms need to be addressed so that they are not unnecessarily constrained.

5.110.5.98. Proposals for waste development will need to specify the intended catchment area. This will assist the WPA in determining the extent to which a proposal supports the development of sustainable communities which take responsibility for the waste they produce.

5.111.5.99. To this end broad catchment areas have been identified. Catchment areas identified for the purpose of this Local Plan include national, regional, sub-regional, local and neighbourhood.

5.112.5.100. Proposals must identify the relevant catchment area(s) and demonstrate how this is linked to the waste to be managed on the site; this should be clearly shown on an indicative map to accompany the planning application. Integrated waste management facilities may require a range of waste types from different catchment areas in order to satisfy the operational requirements of the individual facilities present onsite; the differentiation between what types of waste fall within each catchment area will need to be identified.

5.113.5.101. Catchment areas are to be defined against the following criteria:

#### National –

- Waste to be managed on site originates from within England or an equivalent geographical area within Great Britain.
- The facility is of a specialised nature specifically relating to the waste to be managed or the nature of the processes involved; on the basis of its specialised role the facility is one of very few of its type nationally (or identified area).
Waste to be managed does not include untreated / unsorted municipal\textsuperscript{16}, CD&E or green waste.

The facility supports the waste hierarchy and is not for the disposal of waste, unless disposal forms the last available option.

**Regional –**

Waste to be managed on site originates from within the East Midlands or an equivalent geographical area.

The facility is of a specialised nature specifically relating to the waste to be managed or the nature of the processes involved; on the basis of its specialised role the facility is one of only one or two within the region (or identified area).

Waste to be managed does not include untreated / unsorted municipal\textsuperscript{17}, CD&E or green waste.

The facility supports the waste hierarchy and is not for the disposal of waste, unless disposal forms the last available option.

**Sub-regional –**

Waste to be managed on site originates from within Northamptonshire or an equivalent geographical area.

May include a wide variety of waste types including municipal, CD&E and green waste.

The facility supports the waste hierarchy and is not for the disposal of waste, unless this is the last available option.

**Local –**

Waste to be managed on site originates from within up to two adjacent local planning authority areas or an equivalent geographical area.

The facility is intended to serve either an urban area and its immediate rural hinterland, or be located in a rural area for the purpose of dealing with agricultural and / or similar wastes produced locally.

The facility should be for preliminary treatment, however in certain circumstances may be for advanced treatment.

The facility supports the waste hierarchy and is not for the disposal of waste.

**Neighbourhood –**

Waste to be managed on site originates from within an urban extension, a commercial or industrial area, or one or more rural settlements in close proximity to one another.

The facility supports the waste hierarchy and is not for the disposal of waste.

The identification of catchment areas is important as this approach will allow the WPA to determine where waste that is being treated within the County is coming from, and subsequently if there is sufficient waste management and disposal capacity within the County. It is essential to seek to avoid waste travelling unsustainable distances; the catchment area approach is an important tool to secure this objective. In this manner catchment areas are not intended to form a development constraint. This information will inform the planning application decision-making process and feed into the Local Plan monitoring framework.

Additional guidance on catchment areas for waste management and disposal facilities is set out in the Development and Implementation Principles SPD.

\textsuperscript{16} Municipal waste would only be acceptable at national or regional scale catchment sites in a state where it would be fed directly into an advanced treatment process (e.g. RDF pellet) to be fed into a waste to energy facility.

\textsuperscript{17} As per above footnote.
6. LOCAL PLANNING CONSIDERATIONS

6.1. This section of the Local Plan concentrates on strategic development management matters relating to both minerals and waste related development as well as other forms of development where this is relevant.

Addressing the impact of minerals and waste development

6.2. All development wherever it is sited, and whether it is specifically allocated in the Local Plan or comes forward through the development control process through the submission of a planning application, has some form of local impact. This has to be addressed before any development can be allowed to proceed. This will also apply to its operation.

6.3. Minerals and waste development, whether of a permanent or temporary nature, may have potential impacts that are required to be addressed when planning permission is granted or managed as part of subsequent operations. Appropriate implementation measures that will reduce potential impacts and maximise beneficial outcomes will need to be applied.

6.4. Development proposed within general industrial areas, either allocated through Policy 13 or coming forward through the planning application process, should have regard to potential impacts on existing and allocated landuse both within the industrial area and the local area, specifically where the industrial area neighbours more sensitive landuses such as residential development.

Policy 18: Addressing the impact of proposed minerals and waste development

Proposals for minerals and waste development must demonstrate that the following matters have been considered and addressed:
- protecting Northamptonshire’s natural resources and key environmental designations (including heritage assets),
- avoiding and / or minimising potentially adverse impacts to an acceptable level, specifically addressing air emissions (including dust), odour, bioaerosols, noise and vibration, slope stability, vermin and pests, birdstrike, litter, land use conflict and cumulative impact,
- impacts on flood risk as well as the flow and quantity of surface and groundwater,
- ensuring built development is of a design and layout that has regard to its visual appearance in the context of the defining characteristics of the local area,
- ensuring access is sustainable, safe and environmentally acceptable, and
- ensuring that local amenity is protected.

Where applicable a site-specific management plan should be developed to ensure the implementation and maintenance of mitigation measures throughout construction, operation, decommissioning and restoration works.

Encouraging sustainable transport movements

6.4.6.5. The impact on the local environment and amenity from traffic associated with minerals and waste development is a key matter for consideration in the planning process. Transport impact can be reduced through routing agreements to control traffic movements and / or encourage uptake of alternative transport methods such as rail or water. Use of these more sustainable transport methods is encouraged.

6.5.6.6. However it is usually the case that sites are not necessarily in the right place to take advantage of alternative methods of transport, being away from navigable waterways or the rail network. Furthermore where there is an alternative mode potentially available, the use of such alternative transport methods may not be economically viable unless applied to large amount of materials or to long distances transported to or from their source. Consequently the primary transport method used within both the minerals and waste industry is therefore road based transport.
6.6.7. Minerals can only be worked where they are found and so it may not be possible to strategically locate these operations in relation to their intended market or alternate transport methods. Within the minerals industry transportation costs work to minimise distance and movements with the majority of quarry products (80%) used within 30 miles from source. However, it may be possible for other minerals related development such as the processing of inert waste and secondary and recycled aggregates to be more strategically located.

6.7.8. Waste can often end up traveling much further distances, even across the country. This may be due to market drivers (such as contracts) or the nature of the waste which may require a specific management method that may be of a more specialised nature. To encourage sustainable transport movements the Local Plan has identified catchment areas to be applied to different types / sizes of facilities.

Policy 19: Encouraging sustainable transport

Minerals and waste related development should seek to minimise transport movements and maximise the use of sustainable or alternative transport modes. Where possible minerals and waste related development should be located, designed and operated to enable transport by rail, water, pipeline or conveyor.

Minerals and waste related development should be well placed to serve their intended markets or catchment area(s) in order to reduce transport distances and movements in order to support the development of sustainable communities that take responsibility for the waste that they produce and work towards self-sufficiency.

Proposals for new development or development that would result in a significant increase in transport movements should include a sustainable transport statement to demonstrate how the above has been taken into consideration.

Natural assets and resources

6.9. Northamptonshire has a range of sites recognised for their environmental quality, a number of which have international through to local level designations (Box 4). However, in terms of proportional area, Northamptonshire has below the UK average of statutorily protected sites. Within the existing policy hierarchy, individual wildlife sites designated at an international or national level receive statutory protection (under specific legislation) whilst others designated at a local level receive less protection. It is acknowledged that such sites of local importance represent a vital aspect of environmental systems. Locally designated sites form a significant and important part of the county’s natural resource, often contributing to ecological connectivity and landscape linkages. In the future these will help habitats and species adapt to the effects of climate change. The Nene Valley Nature Improvement Area (NIA) includes the River Nene, its tributaries and associated waterbodies and habitat areas. The purpose of the NIA is to improve ecological connectivity and biodiversity at a landscape scale within the Nene Valley through joined up management and identification of opportunities for habitat enhancement.

6.8.10. Components of the local ecological networks (including designated sites, wildlife corridors and stepping stones that connect them) are shown on the online interactive map.
6.9.6.11 Natural assets cannot be easily re-created once lost. As such, in conjunction with protecting designated natural assets and resources, the main focus of seeking locally specific development management measures is to secure enhancement of those features. The possibility of significant environmental effects associated with any particular development site must be fully understood before consideration can be given as to whether the proposed development is acceptable at that location. Without this, there is the potential of permanently losing the ability to deliver priority Biodiversity Action Plan (BAP) habitat, green infrastructure network linkages or buffers to protect existing natural assets.

Box 5: Biodiverse habitats and green infrastructure networks of Northamptonshire

Northamptonshire Biodiversity Action Plan (BAP)

The BAP sets the county’s targets for protection and creation of a range of habitats and species that have been identified as being important in Northamptonshire. It describes areas where the identified habitats already exist and those areas likely to be most suitable for their re-creation. The BAP is administered by a partnership of organisations that have individual targets to achieve. This includes a range of habitat creation targets that could be achieved through the restoration of minerals and waste sites.

Green infrastructure and the Environmental Characterisation Assessments (ECAs)

Northamptonshire’s approach to green infrastructure is contained within the Green Infrastructure Suite and includes a series of ECAs and associated spatial datasets which identify, describe and map the county’s landscape, historical landscape and biodiversity character areas. These assessments are a useful tool for planners, developers and communities alike; providing a descriptive and objective picture of Northamptonshire’s environmental character and resources. When combined these datasets provide an indicative map of where the existing green infrastructure network exists and where opportunities to enhance this should be prioritised by local authorities and other partners working in the county.

6.10.6.12 Biodiverse habitats, especially those that develop in very specific conditions, can be difficult to re-create (if at all). The presence of any important habitat type must be taken into consideration, as it may not be possible to regain the same level of biodiversity post-development through restoration measures. Therefore, where habitat creation is undertaken, the area created should be significantly larger than that lost in order to compensate for such difficulties.

6.11.6.13 Proposals for minerals and waste development will be subject to an ecological evaluation where considered appropriate by the planning authority, and where necessary a programme of mitigation and / or compensation will be agreed in advance. Consideration should be given to how the site can contribute to the county’s identified green infrastructure networks, BAP targets and the Environmental Characterisation Assessments (ECA). Proposals must also demonstrate an understanding of the relationship between the county’s geological and natural assets, in particular the importance of underlying geological conditions on the local ecology in Northamptonshire.
relation to the ability of the site to support specific vegetative communities and associated habitat. For example calcareous grassland (a BAP priority habitat) is mainly associated with the old ironstone quarries of the county where thin nutrient poor calcareous soils have been exposed by quarrying operations. In addition, proposals that may have an adverse impact on a European (Natura 2000) site must satisfy the requirements of the Habitats Regulations.

6.12-6.14. Requirements regarding natural assets and resources to be addressed by proposals for minerals and waste development are detailed in Policy 20.

6.13-6.15. The Development and Implementation Principles SPD provides additional guidance on the consideration of natural assets and resources in the design and restoration of minerals and waste development.

Policy 20: Natural assets and resources

Minerals and waste development should seek to achieve a net gain in natural assets and resources, through:
- protecting and enhancing international and national designated sites,
- delivery of wider environmental benefits in the vicinity where development would adversely affect locally designated sites or other features of local interest,
- protecting and enhancing green infrastructure and strategic biodiversity networks, in particular the River Nene and other sub-regional corridors, and
- contributing towards Northamptonshire Biodiversity Action Plan targets for habitats and species.

Proposals for minerals and waste development will be required to undertake an assessment (where appropriate) in order to:
- identify and determine the nature, extent and level of importance of the natural assets and resources, as well as any potential impacts, and
- identify mitigation measures and/or requirement for compensation (where necessary) to avoid, reduce and manage potentially adverse impacts.

Landscape

6.14-6.16. Northamptonshire’s landscape has been largely altered by the actions of man; this has in turn led to locally-distinctive landscapes and features that are part of our cultural heritage. It is important to protect the county’s landscapes for the sake of their intrinsic character and beauty, the diversity of wildlife, as well as the wealth of their natural resources. Once lost such features can be difficult to re-create.

6.15-6.17. Northamptonshire has no landscape designations, such as National Parks or Areas of Outstanding Natural Beauty. Special Landscape Areas (SLAs), which have local status, only remain over parts of Daventry and South Northamptonshire local authority areas (as of 30 September 2012). National guidance states that such designations should only be maintained or, exceptionally, extended where it can be clearly shown that the necessary protection cannot be provided by policy alone. Where designated in a revised adopted district Local Plan they will form a material planning consideration.

6.16-6.18. Instead of SLAs a more rounded approach to landscape safeguarding and enhancement is being pursued, which acknowledges the intrinsic character inherent in all of Northamptonshire’s landscapes. ECAs have been undertaken throughout the county, including for landscape character. This approach may help to promote a joined-up approach to green infrastructure.

6.17-6.19. Particular features that create a specific aspect of local distinctiveness or character should be protected from future loss; this includes such features as topography (e.g. hills and dales), habitats that are unique to an area (e.g. ironstone gullies or quarries, acid grassland and ancient woodland), geology (e.g. unique formations and historic quarries) and historic landscapes (which may contain features
such as ancient hedgerows, stone walls and survivals of former field systems such as ridge and furrow).

6.18-6.20. Proposals for minerals and waste development with the potential to significantly affect landscape values will be subject to a landscape impact assessment addressing both the potential impact and any mitigation measures considered necessary.

6.19-6.21. Requirements regarding landscape character to be addressed by proposals for minerals and waste development are detailed in Policy 21. The Development and Implementation Principles SPD provides additional guidance on the consideration of landscape in the design and restoration of minerals and waste development.

Policy 21: Landscape character

Minerals and waste development should seek to reflect Northamptonshire’s landscape character. Development should mitigate potentially adverse impacts on the local character and distinctiveness of Northamptonshire’s landscape where necessary during the development, operational life, restoration, aftercare and after-use. Opportunities for enhancement should be maximised through restoration, aftercare and after-use.

Proposals for minerals and waste development will be required to undertake a landscape impact assessment (where appropriate) based on the landscape character assessment in order to identify:

- the presence of landscape values (including their nature, extent and level of importance) and determine any potential impacts,
- any necessary measures to mitigate potentially adverse impacts, and
- opportunities to protect and enhance particular features that create a specific aspect of local distinctiveness or character.

Historic environment

6.21-6.23. The historic environment contributes towards creating local distinctiveness and a sense of place by understanding our past. This is particularly relevant for land use planning as it creates a direct link between previous settlement and land use patterns and our current or future land uses and activities.

6.22-6.24. Nationally designated heritage assets within Northamptonshire include Scheduled Monuments, Listed Buildings, Conservation Areas, Registered Parks and Gardens and Registered Battlefields. The designation of heritage assets has largely focused on more tangible or visible interest, and as such there are many areas of archaeological interest which are of national importance that are not scheduled. Designated sites receive statutory protection under heritage protection legislation. However, others that are considered locally significant (such as ridge and furrow) or, that may not yet be identified (such as in the case of archaeological interests), do not. Such assets may present an important resource in terms of place-making and developing an understanding of our history, which if not addressed early may be lost.

6.23-6.25. Minerals development, more so than waste, is generally quite an intensive activity in relation to potential impacts on the historic environment due to its extractive nature. However, it is acknowledged that both minerals and waste development have the potential to affect different types of heritage assets and their setting.

6.24-6.26. For this reason, it is important that adequate information and evidence is available to inform the decision making process, ensuring that the potential impact of the proposal on the historic environment and the significance of heritage assets (including undesignated assets) and their setting is understood. In the case of archaeology, such interests are often not identified until the process of assessment or evaluation has begun. Where there is thought to be a risk of such interests being present a phased approach for assessing the significance of heritage assets involving desk-based assessments and / or field evaluations may be required.
6.25. It may not be necessary to manage all aspects of an asset; this will need to be determined through consideration of the relative significance of the asset, its specific interest and setting. In addition, the presence of heritage assets does not preclude development from occurring; rather it should be seen as an opportunity to build on our knowledge and seek to utilise heritage assets for an appropriate and viable use that is consistent with their conservation, and which makes a positive contribution to local character and place-making. Opportunities may exist to incorporate specific features into restoration of sites thereby strengthening our linkage to the historic environment and contribution towards creating a sense of place.

6.26. The historic environment can also include natural heritage; in this sense natural heritage should be incorporated into ecological surveys where appropriate, as habitats which have developed over many years (often hundreds or thousands) cannot be re-created. Furthermore the potential impacts of development on the setting of heritage assets should also be taken into consideration as this may bear wider impacts regarding landscape linkages and connectivity. Further information on Northamptonshire’s historic landscape character is set out in the ECAs (Box 5).

6.27. Proposals for minerals and waste development involving a site which includes heritage assets (including development within the setting of an asset), particularly those with an archaeological interest, will be required to carry out appropriate desk based and/or field evaluations in order to identify and determine the nature, extent, level of significance of the asset and any potential impacts (having regard to the ECA). Proposals should also detail the requirement for a programme of post-permission works including any mitigation measures considered necessary to manage or enhance the asset and its setting, such as preservation in situ of archaeological remains, use of buffer zones, ‘post excavation’ assessment (including analysis, archiving and dissemination of information), ‘preservation by design’ (e.g. where dewatering is required measures to prevent waterlogged archaeological remains from drying out and being destroyed) and long-term monitoring.

6.28. Requirements regarding the historic environment to be addressed by proposals for minerals and waste development are detailed in Policy 22.

6.29. The Development and Implementation Principles SPD provides additional guidance on the consideration of the historic environment in the design and restoration of minerals and waste development.

Policy 22: Historic environment

Where heritage assets are identified, proposals should seek to conserve and enhance Northamptonshire’s historic environment through:

- careful management of heritage assets, their significance and setting, including the avoidance and/or mitigation of potentially adverse impacts, and
- enhancement of specific features of the historic environment, including individual heritage assets or historic landscapes, as part of the restoration scheme.

Proposals for minerals and waste development involving a site which includes heritage assets (including development within the setting of an asset), particularly those with an archaeological interest, will be required to undertake appropriate desk based and/or field evaluations in order to:

- identify and determine the nature, extent and level of the significance of each heritage asset, the contribution of its setting to that significance, as well as any potential impacts on the asset or its setting, and
- identify the requirement for a programme of post-permission works including any mitigation measures and long-term monitoring.

Layout and design quality

6.30. The design and form of development is as important as its scale and location, this is as relevant to minerals and waste development as it is to other types of development. The layout and design of minerals and waste development can help to
reduce potential impacts, increase public perception of such activities, improve safety and security, as well as increasing operational efficiency.

6.31-6.33. Strategic site layout can significantly reduce potential impacts on the immediate surrounding area and broader landscape. It can also allow for greater opportunities to incorporate elements of visual interest, reflect local identity in the design or provide for effective buffers. The provision of landscaping schemes and boundary treatments can contribute positively towards amenity and biodiversity, particularly where they incorporate native species.

6.32-6.34. Visual design elements of such developments can either seek to facilitate integration into the surrounding landscape or townscape, or create visual interest and highlight innovation (dependant on the developer’s intention, acceptability of design and the nature of the receiving environment). However, functional aspects and impacts of visual design should also be considered.

6.35. Waste management facilities involving advanced treatment often include some form of emission stack (chimney) and increasingly feature the use of lighting for the joint purpose of security and visual interest, and may include the use of reflective surfaces as a design feature. This is particularly important in Northamptonshire given the presence of military flight paths and large numbers of migratory birds. The presence of tall structures (particularly where involving atmospheric emissions) or reflective surfaces under flight paths may present air safety risks. Proposals for development surrounding areas known to be of importance for migratory bird species (e.g. the Upper Nene Valley Gravel Pits SPA and associated habitats) should also consider the potential for building bird strike resulting from tall structures and reflective surfaces. It is therefore important to highlight the need for consideration of such matters during the formative stages of proposal research and design.

6.33-6.36. Many solid waste materials are combustible and therefore fires at waste sites may result in substantial property damage and cause harm to people and the environment, including through the release of pollutants via air (from smoke) and water (firewater run-off). The number of waste sites will continue to increase in line with recycling and landfill diversion targets. In addition waste-related development is increasingly compatible with industrial development resulting in more facilities located in urban areas near infrastructure, transport routes and communities. As such it is important that due consideration is given to such matters. Proposals for waste-related development should incorporate measures to reduce fire risk and in doing so have regard to relevant guidance (in addition to legislative requirements).

6.34-6.37. Requirements regarding layout and design quality to be addressed by proposals for minerals and waste development are detailed in Policy 23.

6.35-6.38. Proposals for minerals and waste development will need to demonstrate that the development is set in the context of the area in which it is to be sited, including the landscape, streetscape and the character of existing buildings as appropriate.

6.36-6.39. The integration of sustainable design and use of resources is required to be addressed through the Local Plan (Policy 26). Proposals should therefore also address the need to incorporate sustainable design including the prudent use of natural resources, waste minimisation (i.e. re-use and recycling of materials) and energy efficiency. The utilisation of local building materials wherever practicable, and the building-in of safety and security features as appropriate should also be addressed.

6.37-6.40. The Development and Implementation Principles SPD provides additional guidance on the consideration of design and layout of minerals and waste development.

---

18 Reducing Fire Risk on Waste Management Sites (issued by the Waste Industry Safety and Health Forum in October 2014), which provides advice and standards on good and acceptable practice to reduce the risk of fire on waste sites.
6.38. Most mineral development is of a temporary nature, as is some waste development, notably that related to landfill. Development that is temporary in nature should always have an approved scheme for restoration and an end date by which this will have been implemented. Restoration of minerals and waste sites must be done progressively, with sections of the site worked and then restored at the earliest opportunity.

6.39.6.42. Responsible stewardship and restoration of minerals and (temporary) waste development sites can provide for a wide range of opportunities for enhancement and beneficial after-uses. However, opportunities for enhancement should not take precedence over the need to protect and maintain existing environmental assets.

6.40.6.43. There are often competing interests in terms of achieving different restoration and after-use objectives. It is important to balance these competing interests to ensure that outcomes reflect the needs and desires of the local community.

6.41.6.44. Restoration should maximise public and environmental benefit, but its after-use should be determined in relation to its land use context and surrounding environmental character. Public benefit could include uses that benefit the local community, whilst environmental benefit could include habitat creation that meets Northamptonshire BAP priorities. A wider scope of restoration, rather than a simple re-instatement to the previous use, allows for consideration of both local circumstance and broader linkages and can support the integration of investment priorities in line with spatial planning principles.

6.42.6.45. In river valleys restoration of extracted sites to (predominantly) lakes or large areas of open water would not be appropriate, due to the landscape change it would bring about, but wetland biodiversity restoration would be encouraged. For certain mineral extraction, particularly in the more upland areas of the county (in effect the glacial deposits), in order to minimise transport of fill back to extracted sites for restoration works, restoration of land to a lower level than previously (particularly if the site is on a slope) may be appropriate where it would have no significant adverse impact on the landscape character of the vicinity. Such restoration should still seek to provide related benefits such as increasing nature conservation.

6.43.6.46. After-use with the primary objective of restoration to agriculture, forestry, economic development and amenity purposes should seek to integrate secondary after-use objectives in order to maximise opportunities. Secondary after-use objectives may include: landscape enhancement, habitat enhancement or creation for the purpose of achieving a coherent ecological network (contributing towards BAP targets and green infrastructure linkages), water catchment conservation, flood attenuation, enhancement of the historic environment, geodiversity, recreation and environmental education. Such objectives (primary and secondary) are often inter-related, with one being a product of the other. Indeed a mix of after-uses may be the most valuable way of restoring a piece of land and maximising opportunities.
Restoration schemes should also secure after-care and ongoing management of sites to ensure long-term success.

6.44-6.47. Minerals and waste developments have the potential to make a significant contribution to a number of BAP species and habitat targets. For some specific habitats, the entire creation target for the county could be achieved through appropriate restoration of minerals development.

6.45-6.48. Environmental conditions are important particularly when considering the creation or restoration of BAP habitats. These are often limited by the distribution of suitable underlying geological conditions. For example mineral extraction offers some of the best habitat creation opportunities in the county for calcareous grassland, due to the exposed underlying geology and poor soils. Therefore, the need to create BAP habitats should take precedence over other restoration aims in situations where suitable conditions exist. The same applies to strategic biodiversity networks as these occur where there are already networks of existing habitat, and where the right conditions exist to connect these with suitable new habitats.

6.46-6.49. Similarly, opportunities to promote geodiversity and enhance specific heritage assets are restricted to where such assets occur as they have a direct association specific to the location. Hence where geodiversity or important heritage assets occur precedence should be given to incorporating these objectives into the after-use. Consideration should also be given to the impact of ecological projects on the historic environment. The proposed schemes should balance the needs of both the historic and natural environment.

6.47-6.50. Restoration can provide the opportunity to disseminate and promote heritage assets both lost through extraction and those surviving. This can lead to an improved local understanding of the historic environment within an identified specific localised area and provide for the future management of the surviving assets.

6.48-6.51. Restoration of mineral sites may present opportunities for improvement to flood risk management, for example making space for water by improving flood flow routes and/or providing flood storage. Surface water run-off rates following restoration should be limited to the pre-extraction or pre-development rates, and where possible seek to improve rates (thereby reducing flood risk). Such measures will help to ensure that flood risk off-site is not increased.

6.49-6.52. Detailed Northamptonshire-specific criteria based on the Local Plan principles and requirements regarding restoration and after-use to be addressed by proposals for minerals and waste development are detailed in Policy 24. Further guidance is set out in the Development and Implementation Principles SPD, including the Habitat Opportunity Assessment and Map which identifies potential habitat creation opportunities as options for the restoration of allocated minerals sites in Northamptonshire.
Policy 24: Restoration and after-use

All minerals and waste related development of a temporary nature must ensure that the site is progressively restored to an acceptable condition and stable landform.

The after-use of a site will be determined in relation to its land use context, the surrounding environmental character and any specific local requirements, but on the basis that it:

- enhances biodiversity, the local environment and amenity, and
- benefits the local community and / or economy.

The restoration of minerals and waste sites should meet the following requirements (where appropriate):

- sites previously comprising high-grade agricultural land or good-quality forestry use should be restored to the original land use and coupled with a secondary after-use objective,
- precedence should be given to the establishment of Biodiversity Action Plan habitat, strategic biodiversity networks, promotion of geodiversity and enhancement of the historic environment and heritage assets where the specific conditions occur that favour such after-use objectives,
- sites connecting or adjacent to identified habitat areas should be restored in a manner which promotes habitat enhancement in line with Biodiversity Action Plan targets and green infrastructure plans,
- sites located near to areas identified as lacking recreational facilities should be restored in a manner that promotes such opportunities,
- sites located within river corridors should be restored to support water catchment conservation and incorporate flood attenuation measures, and
- in specific instances, and where fully in accordance with policies in other local plans in Northamptonshire, sites may be restored in a manner that promotes economic opportunities.

Sites for mineral extraction in river valleys should not be restored to a predominantly open water based form. Restoration of mineral sites elsewhere in the county to a lower level form will be acceptable if it is able to retain the integrity of the local landscape character and minimises overall traffic movements associated with extraction and restoration of the site.

Managing the implementation of minerals and waste development

6.50-6.53 In line with the NPPF and the positive provision for development set out in this Local Plan, the County Council as the Minerals and Waste Planning Authority (MWPA) will seek to always work proactively with applicants to find solutions which mean that proposals can be approved wherever possible (in line with the Local Plan and its policies) and to secure development that improves the economic, social and environmental conditions in the area. The ability to successfully manage the implementation of development will help in the planning authority being able to grant permission with the necessary confidence.

Planning conditions and obligations

6.51-6.54 Minerals and waste developments have the potential, dependant on the nature of the development and the receiving environment, to not only affect the immediate surrounds but also the wider area. These impacts need to be addressed and, where ongoing, managed. The use of planning conditions (attached to the grant of planning permission) and obligations (legal agreements relating to the planning approval) can do this, and may therefore allow the development to go ahead where it would otherwise be refused. The preference of the MWPA is always to try to address matters by condition first and only go down the route of applying planning obligations where conditions alone would not prove adequate.

6.52-6.55 Areas where conditions and obligations would be utilised in relation to the granting of planning permission would be:
improving and maintaining access (including public rights of way) and highways,
traffic routing agreements,
catchment areas for waste-related development,
protecting and re-creation of environmental features and natural resources (including landscaping, habitat and species),
restoration and after-care,
protecting local amenity, and
long-term management and monitoring of the development (including maintenance of water levels in relation to mineral extraction).

Planning obligations can be used not only to mitigate the effects of development, they can also bring tangible and more subtle benefits to the local community, including the:

provision of waste awareness and publicity campaigns for the local community and / or the introduction of local waste minimisation projects, and
enhancement of local community facilities.

The benefits derived from planning obligations should relate to the proposed development.

Measures for controlling and managing the implementation of minerals and waste development, including planning conditions and obligations, are detailed in Policy 25.

Monitoring

Monitoring is an important part of the planning process to ensure that development is undertaken in accordance with the conditions attached to a planning permission. Effective monitoring can also identify and avert potential problems before they arise and help minimise the need for enforcement action. It ensures the promotion of best practice within the industry, and helps to foster a good working relationship between the planning authority, industry and local communities.

Baseline monitoring and data are usually required as part of the information submitted with an application for planning permission and in some cases this will form part of an Environmental Impact Assessment.

In order to properly monitor sites and maintain an accurate and up-to date database on which to judge how policies are performing, the planning authority will seek to obtain relevant information from operators post-approval. This will be held on a confidential basis. If information is required under other means, e.g. AWP data, then this will not need to be re-produced. The monitoring information will be used by the planning authority, and ideally should also be used by the operator themselves, to monitor performance and identify trends.

Measures for controlling and managing the implementation of minerals and waste development, including monitoring, are detailed in Policy 25.
Local Liaison Groups

6.60-6.63. In some cases it will be appropriate to establish a Local Liaison Group for the purpose of enabling representatives of the local community, whom are affected by a minerals or waste development, to have direct regular contact with the operator and council officers. Local Liaison Groups will be required to be established for all mineral extraction sites and certain types of waste management facilities (as appropriate dependant on nature of the development and potential impacts).

6.61-6.64. Measures for controlling and managing the implementation of minerals and waste development, including the establishment of Local Liaison Groups, are detailed in Policy 25.

Prohibition orders

6.62-6.65. MPAs are permitted to make orders prohibiting the resumption of minerals development in, on or under land where no such development has been carried out to any substantial extent for a period of at least two years and where, on the evidence available to the authority at the time when they make the order, it appears that development is unlikely to resume to any substantial extent.

6.63-6.66. The intention of prohibition orders is to establish without doubt that minerals development has ceased, to ensure that development cannot resume without a fresh grant of planning permission, and to secure the restoration of the land. A prohibition order can encompass any number of permissions for mineral development which apply to the land or site to which it relates, including plant and machinery.

6.64-6.67. There are a number of sites in the county with valid planning permissions, where the winning and working of minerals has not taken place for a considerable period of time. Most of the dormant sites identified by the Review of Minerals Permissions (ROMPs) process fall into this type of site.

6.65-6.68. Subject to availability of council resources, it remains the MPAs intention to remove the possibility of the re-opening of these sites through the service of Prohibition Orders under the Town and Country Planning Act 1990. This will provide clarity and certainty for all parties but in particular for the public. In deciding whether to make a prohibition order, the planning authority will follow the procedures set out in primary and secondary legislation.

6.66-6.69. Measures for controlling and managing the implementation of minerals and waste development, including prohibition orders, are detailed in Policy 25.

Policy 25: Implementation

The implementation of minerals and waste development will be controlled and managed through the use of the following measures:

- planning conditions,
- planning obligations and / or legal agreements to:
  - ensure that requirements are met (but only where the use of planning conditions alone is not adequate), and / or
  - provide benefits to compensate the local community affected by the development (where appropriate),
- requirements by the owner and / or operator to monitor minerals extracted and waste managed, including information on catchments, and to provide summaries of this information to the Minerals and Waste Planning Authority,
- monitoring of permitted operations by the planning authority to ensure compliance with planning conditions,
- establishment of a Local Liaison Group (where appropriate), and
- service of prohibition orders at minerals sites where winning and working has not been carried out for at least two years and where, in the planning authority’s opinion, working is unlikely to be resumed.
Sustainable development

6.67.6.70. The promotion of sustainable development is a fundamental priority of spatial planning. For the purposes of the Local Plan there are three areas where there is to be a particular focus: (a) promoting sustainable design and the use of resources, to include waste minimisation in the construction and operation of new development; (b) promoting the co-location of waste management facilities in areas of new development; and (c) encouraging sustainable transport movements associated with minerals and waste related development.

Sustainable design and use of resources

6.68.6.71. Given the increasing emphasis on sustainable development, one of the principal objectives of the minerals planning system is to minimise the production of waste and encourage efficient use of materials.

6.69.6.72. Planning and the building control regimes along with the construction industry have a major role to play in ensuring that sustainable design, construction and demolition principles are applied to all built development. The emphasis should be on maximising the reuse of materials, preferably on-site as this reduces the need for transport, and failing that, the wastes arising from construction should be managed using more sustainable methods. Additional requirements relating to energy and water efficiency should also apply to new minerals and waste development.

6.70.6.73. Minerals and waste related development should support the move towards a low carbon economy by reducing the production of greenhouse gases produced. New and existing facilities should aim to meet the national standards including the current target for all new buildings to be zero carbon by 2019.

Secondary and recycled aggregates

6.71.6.74. Secondary and recycled aggregates represent a potential major source of materials for construction, helping to conserve primary materials and reducing the waste produced. They make up a comparatively small contribution to meeting the need for higher quality aggregates as the majority are used for lower quality end uses. Nevertheless the substitution of secondary and recycled materials for primary aggregates has clear environmental advantages, although the processing of recycled or secondary materials can be similar to the processing of primary aggregates and therefore have environmental and amenity impacts.

6.72.6.75. Demand and production of secondary and recycled aggregates is increasing. Secondary and recycled aggregates are estimated to contribute 25% of the total aggregate consumption. Past government research indicated that of the construction and demolition waste sent to landfill, 40% is of a composition that would be appropriate for recycling. Hence there are still greater opportunities to increase recycling rates.

6.73.6.76. However, it should be noted that secondary and recycled materials already contribute towards aggregate consumption within the construction industry. Therefore, merely increasing the number of such facilities in Northamptonshire would not lead to a reduction in the amount of extracted provision that is needed to be met.

6.74.6.77. Secondary and recycled materials should be used in new development, with the use of higher value materials where secondary and recycled materials will suffice actively discouraged. The use of non-mineral construction materials should be encouraged except where considerations of conserving the existing character of an area would apply.
Waste minimisation in new development

6.75-6.78. The waste implications, both in waste generation and in what it means in respect of the facilities for its treatment and disposal, for all development should be considered at the earliest possible stage and given the necessary priority. New development, whether it is housing, commercial or other development, should contribute to the minimisation of waste. Because of the increase in the availability of kerbside schemes for the separation and collection of waste materials, it will be important to ensure that there is adequate space and facilities for the separation, storage and collection of waste within individual buildings in new developments.

6.76-6.79. For residential and commercial development, SPDs for local areas and Development Briefs for individual sites should reflect these principles. For individual development proposals the volumes and types of waste to be generated by the proposed development and the measures to deal with their minimisation and management will be expected to accompany planning applications.

6.77-6.80. Detailed Northamptonshire-specific criteria, based on the principles set out in Policy 26 below, are covered in the Local Plan through the Development and Implementation Principles SPD.

Policy 26: Sustainable design and use of resources

New built development should seek to utilise the efficient use of resources in both its construction and its operation through:

- Design principles and construction methods that minimise the use of primary aggregates and encourage the use of building materials made from secondary and recycled sources,
- Construction and demolition methods that minimise waste production, and re-use and recycle materials (as far as practicable) on-site,
- The use of non-primary mineral construction materials, except where there is a need to protect and conserve the existing character of the area, which require traditional building materials (such as building and roofing stone),
- Design and layout that allows the sorting, recycling, biological processing and storage of waste, and
- Supporting the move to a low carbon economy by way of reduced greenhouse gas production through design and layout that incorporates energy and water efficiency, and where appropriate flood mitigation or attenuation measures.

Co-location of waste management facilities with other development

6.78-6.81. To create a more holistic and integrated approach to waste management within neighbourhoods and communities, there should be an increase in communities, particularly those comprising significant new development, having neighbourhood waste management facilities within them.

6.79-6.82. The provision of neighbourhood facilities within, or related to, new development should therefore be facilitated, and the Waste Planning Authority (WPA) will expect all proposals for significant residential and commercial development within the county to identify how this will be achieved. This will apply in relation to:

- large scale housing development,
- retail, leisure, recreation, tourist, community, commercial or industrial uses / facilities that will attract a significant number of people / users, or
- occupation that is likely to generate significant quantities of waste that would accommodate the provision of neighbourhood waste management facilities (such as commercial or industrial parks).

6.80-6.83. Such facilities should be appropriate for their location and will need to complement any kerbside system in operation. All facilities will also need to be well designed and properly maintained and operated, with their management and funding planned and agreed beforehand.
6.81 6.84. Detailed Northamptonshire-specific criteria based on Policy 27 below is covered in the Local Plan through the Development and Implementation Principles SPD.

Policy 27: Co-location of waste management facilities with new development

Related to areas of significant new development there should be a neighbourhood scale waste management facility that either forms part of, or serves this new development. Neighbourhood waste management facilities that would serve existing development will also be encouraged.

Managing the impact of other forms of development

6.82 6.85. Other forms of development may impact on minerals and waste development, either through surface development sterilising mineral resources or encroachment of incompatible development affecting the operational viability of the minerals or waste development. As such the existence of committed or allocated sites for minerals and waste development should be taken into consideration with regard to the determination of proposals for other forms of development.

Safeguarding mineral resources

6.83 6.86. In a county where minerals resources permitted for extraction are not in ample supply (as evidenced by a historically low landbank of permissions for sand and gravel extraction), the issue of safeguarding known minerals resources from other development that could sterilise its eventual extraction becomes a more important issue, especially as Northamptonshire is a growing county. It is a Government requirement that known resources should not be needlessly sterilised by non-mineral development, and that there should be prior extraction of the mineral if it is necessary for such development to take place.

6.84 6.87. The key resource in Northamptonshire is sand and gravel; therefore any such sand and gravel resource that can effectively be extracted economically should be safeguarded. Limestone also plays an important role in providing aggregate resources in the county (especially in recent years where production levels have been maintained), key resources of this should also be safeguarded as these have an economic importance. On the other hand, ironstone and clay are not in demand in Northamptonshire, and it is unlikely that this situation will change in the long term. These resources are not therefore considered to be of economic importance.

6.85 6.88. The resources of economic importance identified for long-term safeguarding have been designated as Minerals Safeguarding Areas, or MSAs, and are shown on the Local Plan Policies Map. This is based on mineral resources identified on British Geological Survey mapping, but has been refined to exclude areas of small resources or those generally within urban areas.

6.86 6.89. To ensure these mineral resources of economic importance are safeguarded Minerals Consultation Areas (MCAs) are also designated, whose boundaries are co-terminus with the MSAs. Within the MCAs district councils should consult the County Council, as the MPA, over any proposals for significant development that could lead to sterilisation of mineral resources (Box 6). This expectation for consultation should also be extended beyond Northamptonshire’s boundary in circumstances where development in neighbouring authorities has the potential to significantly sterilise resources that exist within the county. The County Council will object to proposals that are considered to sterilise resources of economic importance.
6.87. Within the MSAs / MCAs safeguarding should be limited to development where significant sterilisation may potentially occur, and thus where the prior extraction of minerals is likely to be viable (as small developments are unlikely to present viable opportunities for prior extraction). However a number of urban extensions and other areas of new development will be developed in the county up to and beyond 2031. Where such development encroaches into MSAs / MCAs, the prior extraction of minerals will always be sought where this is appropriate.

6.88. Plan 3 shows the combined MSAs / MCAs. The Local Plan only has a remit within Northamptonshire and so these can only be shown on the Policies Map within the county. However, because proposals just over the county boundary may have the potential to impact on Northamptonshire, the County Council as the MPA, will seek to put in place procedural arrangements with neighbouring authorities to facilitate cross-border cohesiveness of the safeguarding policies.

Box 6: MSA and MCA thresholds for significant development

**Significant development within existing urban (built-up) areas** means development involving any one or more of the following:

a) the provision of dwelling houses where -
   i. the number of dwelling houses to be provided is 10 or more, or
   ii. the development is to be carried out on a site having an area of 0.5 hectare or more and it is not known whether the development falls within paragraph (a)(i),

b) the provision of a building or buildings where the floor space to be created by the development is 1,000 square metres or more, or

c) development carried out on a site having an area of 1 hectare or more, or

d) any development subject to an Environmental Impact Assessment under the Environmental Impact Regulations.

**Significant development elsewhere** means development involving any one or more of the following:

a) the provision of one or more dwelling houses but not including extensions to existing dwelling houses or those within the recognised settlement boundaries, or

b) the provision of permanent buildings or structures but not including extensions under 1,000 square metres, conversions, or demolition, or

C) redevelopment of commercial or industrial sites over 1 hectare or more, or

d) any development subject to an Environmental Impact Assessment under the Environmental Impact Regulations.
Plan 7: Northamptonshire’s Minerals Safeguarding Areas

6.82.6.92 The approach for safeguarding mineral resources within Northamptonshire is set out through Policy 28 and details requirements regarding MSA / MCAs to be addressed by proposals for non-mineral related development.

6.90.6.93 Proposals for significant development within a MSA must demonstrate that the sterilisation of mineral resources of economic importance will not occur as a result of the development, and that the development would not pose a serious hindrance to future extraction. The developer should obtain site specific geological survey data\(^\text{19}\) to establish the existence or otherwise of a mineral resource of economic importance (such as type, quality and quantity of the reserve and overburden to reserve ratio).

6.91.6.94 Geological information should be provided in a minerals resource assessment to accompany the planning application. Such information will be used to ascertain the likelihood and viability of the mineral being worked before any application for development that might sterilise the potential deposit is determined.

\(^{19}\) In addition to the MSAs and BGS mapping data.
6.92. The MPA may advise that development on or near mineral reserves should not proceed before the mineral is extracted, or that steps are taken to avoid sterilisation of the deposit. However, the MPA will not seek to prevent development where extraction is unlikely to occur in the future.

6.93. Where it is determined that it is necessary for the development to take place the MPA will seek prior extraction of the mineral subject to the following:

- the size and nature of the proposed surface development, particularly for new urban extensions,
- the quantity and quality of the mineral that would be recovered, and the economic viability of doing so,
- the practicability of extraction,
- the environmental impacts of mineral extraction, and
- utilisation (where possible) of the resources extracted to supply the development concerned.

6.94. Where mineral extraction is to be allowed under Policy 28, not all of the criteria of Policy 3 will necessarily apply.

6.95. Separate planning applications will be required for the prior extraction and the non-minerals development.

6.96. The thresholds for significant development concerning both the MSAs and MCAs are set out in Box 6.

---

**Policy 28: Minerals Safeguarding Areas**

Mineral resources of economic importance will be safeguarded from sterilisation by incompatible non-mineral development through the designation of Minerals Safeguarding Areas.

Development of a significant nature within Minerals Safeguarding Areas will have to demonstrate that the sterilisation of proven mineral resources of economic importance will not occur as a result of the development, and that the development would not pose a serious hindrance to future extraction in the vicinity. If this cannot be demonstrated, prior extraction will be sought where practicable.

Development of a non-mineral related nature within the Mineral Safeguarding Areas which is incompatible with the safeguarding of minerals should not proceed unless:

- it can be clearly demonstrated to the satisfaction of the Mineral Planning Authority that the mineral concerned is no longer of any value, or potential value, or that substantial (economically viable) deposits of a similar quality exist elsewhere in the county, or
- the mineral can be extracted, where practicable, prior to the development taking place, or
- the incompatible development is of a temporary nature and can be completed with the site restored to a condition that does not inhibit extraction within the timescale that the mineral is likely to be needed, or
- the development is of a minor nature which would not inhibit extraction of the mineral resource, or
- there is an overriding need for the development.

---

20 MSA and MCA thresholds for significant development are derived from the Town and County Planning (General Development Procedure) Order 1995 definition for ‘major development’.
Safeguarding minerals and waste related development from alternative uses

6.97-6.100. Existing waste management sites are part of the infrastructure network for waste development in Northamptonshire. Depending on individual circumstances, such sites may also have the potential to increase their capacity, or be able to diversify to provide additional waste services and facilities. As some waste management facilities can be of a relatively low value land use, they may be vulnerable to redevelopment for other uses.

6.98-6.101. Permanent sites and those with a long term temporary planning permission should therefore be safeguarded from development for non-waste management uses. This general principle will also apply to minerals-related uses (such as storage / processing facilities, rail head / links and wharfage facilities) and sewage treatment works. However, the opportunity to set aside the safeguarding requirement is acknowledged where: (a) an alternative site in the same catchment area was to be provided, which was at least as appropriate for the use as the safeguarded location (and there is no break in operations), or (b) it can be clearly proven that there is no longer a need for a facility of this nature in either the vicinity or, in certain circumstances, the wider catchment area.

Policy 29: Safeguarding minerals and waste related development from alternative uses

Existing sites and sites with either permission for or allocated for waste-related development or minerals processing use should be safeguarded from non-waste and non-minerals related development use unless alternative provision in the vicinity can be made, or if it can be clearly demonstrated that there is no longer a need for a waste management, or minerals processing facility, at that location.

Preventing land use conflict

6.99-6.102. The encroachment of incompatible activities around minerals and waste development may create conflict due to either the more sensitive nature of other forms of development, or their ongoing occupation or usage. This could potentially impose constraints, reducing the viability of future operations.

6.100-6.103. The use of separation areas between minerals and waste development (committed or allocated sites) and other incompatible activities can prevent encroachment and significantly reduce the potential for land use conflict and adverse impacts. The general compatibility of minerals and waste development with other forms of land use is outlined in Box 7.

Box 7: Compatibility of minerals and waste development with other forms of land use

Minerals-related development

The compatibility of development with minerals-related development may be determined relative to levels of sensitivity:

- High level of sensitivity: hospitals and clinics, retirement homes, hi-tech industry, painting and furnishing and food processing.
- Medium level of sensitivity: schools, residential areas, food retailers, glasshouses and nurseries, horticultural land and offices.
- Low level of sensitivity: farms, industry and outdoor storage.

Waste-related development

Incompatible development for waste-related development may include: residential, commercial or recreational development.
6.101. The practical application of separation areas will need to be considered based on the:

- nature of both the minerals and/or waste development and proposed development (including duration),
- compatibility of the proposed activity with the minerals and/or waste development,
- characteristics of any potential adverse effects likely to arise as a result of land use conflict, and
- any additional measures considered necessary to mitigate potentially adverse impacts.

6.102. Separation areas may be able to be reduced following assessment of local circumstance and identification of effective implementation measures (to be implemented prior to occupation). It is the developer's responsibility to determine site specific potential impacts, as well as identification and implementation of mitigation measures where necessary.

6.103. Requirements regarding the prevention of land use conflict to be addressed by proposals for development considered to be incompatible with minerals or waste development are detailed in Policy 30.

6.104. The MWPA may advise that development should not be permitted if it would constrain the effective operation of committed sites, or future use of land and/or associated infrastructure allocated through the Local Plan for a mineral or waste related use. Consultation requirements for proposals within MSA/MCAs is set out under ‘Managing the impact of other forms of development – Safeguarding mineral resources’. For all other forms of minerals and waste development, the MWPA is to be consulted by local planning authorities on proposals for major development that is considered to be incompatible with the affected minerals and/or waste development within 300 m with the exception of sewage and waste water treatment facilities for which the distance is 400 m and crushed rock extraction for which the distance is 500 m.

6.105. Specific to sewage treatment works the risks associated with the proposals will be assessed to inform decisions. There is a presumption against allowing development of a sensitive nature that would pose medium to high risks of loss of amenity to future occupants or restrict the statutory undertakers ability to operate in accordance with national legislation21 or any subsequent requirements. Where new development is proposed within 400 m of a sewage treatment works that involves buildings which would normally be occupied, the proposal should be accompanied by an odour assessment report. The assessment must consider existing odour emissions of the waste water treatment works at different times of the year and in a range of different weather conditions.

6.106. The Development and Implementation Principles SPD provides additional guidance on potential sources of land use conflict arising from typical operations associated with minerals and waste related development, separation areas and associated practical implementation measures.

---

21 Including the Water Industry Act 1991
Policy 30: Preventing land use conflict

Proposals for new development adjacent or in close proximity to committed or allocated minerals or waste related development (including associated rail head / links, wharfage, minerals storage / processing facilities and sewage treatment works) should only be permitted where it can be demonstrated that it would not adversely affect the continued operation of the facility or prevent or prejudice the use of the site.

Proposals for development considered to be incompatible with committed or allocated minerals or waste development will be required to undertake an assessment of potentially adverse impacts identifying practical measures, including the use of separation areas, for preventing the occurrence (either now or in the future) of land use conflict and potential adverse environmental effects resultant from ongoing occupation and usage (of the proposed development) this may include an assessment of potential impacts including bio-aerosols, odour, noise, dust, etc. The following should be taken into consideration in proposals for incompatible development in determining adequate separation areas:

- nature of both the minerals and / or waste development (committed or allocated) and proposed development (including duration),
- compatibility of the proposed activity with the minerals and / or waste development (committed or allocated),
- characteristics of any potential adverse environmental effects likely to arise as a result of land use conflict, and
- any additional measures considered necessary to mitigate potentially adverse impacts.
7. THE KEY DIAGRAM

7.1. The Key Diagram below illustrates how the spatial strategies for minerals and waste will relate to the county at 2031.

Plan 8: Local Plan key diagram
8. IMPLEMENTATION AND MONITORING OF THE LOCAL PLAN

Implementation

8.1. The Local Plan will ultimately be implemented through the grant of planning permission for individual proposals that are then realised on the ground. Planning permission will be forthcoming in accordance with the national planning policy, the policies of the Local Plan and any relevant policies in the Development Plan for Northamptonshire.

8.2. However activities that can affect the delivery of the Local Plan may rely on the operation of other policies, work of other agencies, behaviour of the general public and actions of industry. Such projects, place making activities, investment decisions and behaviour include the:
   - Sustainable Community Strategy for Northamptonshire (and the district ones that flow from it),
   - JMWMS for Northamptonshire,
   - programmes and projects of the statutory agencies,
   - procurement decisions of companies and organisations (including the County Council and its partners in relation to waste management procurement),
   - actions and decisions of infrastructure providers, and
   - actions of the general public.

8.3. Production and implementation of these strategies, and the actions of these bodies or individuals, may impact upon planning for minerals and waste related development within the plan area. The MWPA will take such matters into account as necessary, including through the process of monitoring and review.

8.4. The County Council, as the MWPA, will therefore seek to meet the Local Plan objectives through its own actions such as:
   - Waste management activities - for example, encouraging behavioural change, through the preparation of the JMWMS and procurement of waste management services (contracts).
   - Corporate behaviour - for example, through the procurement of materials and goods which in their production have sought to minimise waste, made efficient use of materials that are used, encouraged the use of recycled materials and used local materials.
   - Its development and construction activities - for example, in the construction and operation of County Council owned new schools and community facilities.
   - Implementation of other plans and strategies - for example, the Local Transport Plan.

Monitoring

8.5. The purpose of monitoring is twofold, as monitoring needs to consider both beneficial and adverse effects. Firstly, to measure the actual significant effects of implementing the Local Plan policies and measure contribution towards achievement of desired objectives. Secondly, it assists in identification of unforeseen adverse effects and the need to undertake appropriate remedial action. Monitoring should aim to answer questions such as:
   - Are the policies contributing towards the plans vision and objectives, as well as the SA objectives and sustainable development as predicted?
   - Are mitigation measures performing as well as expected?
   - Are there any adverse effects? Are these within acceptable limits, or is remedial action desirable?
8.6. The approach taken to monitoring should be objective and target led. It is not necessary to monitor everything, or monitor an effect indefinitely; instead monitoring should be focused on significant effects. Monitoring should involve measuring performance against indicators which may establish a causal link between implementation of the plan and the likely significant effects being monitored.

8.7. In addition it may be beneficial for monitoring requirements to build on existing monitoring systems (such as the SA monitoring framework) in order to reinforce links and ensure efficiency within planning processes. Gaps in existing information will be identified so that consideration might be given to how these could be addressed in the longer term.

8.8. There is a specific requirement for the implementation of the Local Plan and its individual components to be monitored. The most appropriate vehicle for this is the MWMR, which is produced by the MWPA annually. Monitoring is undertaken on an annual basis (unless otherwise specified) in line with the MWMR. The MWMR will also incorporate the annual LAA and an update on Duty to Co-operate matters undertaken over the previous year by the Council as MWPA.

8.9. The plan period for the Local Plan is by calendar year of January to December rather than by April to March. This is largely because monitoring of minerals production by the AWP is on this basis.

8.10. The following Table 8 shows how the Plan will be monitored in relation to its policies. However, the County Council will also seek to monitor other elements relating to the Local Plan and its implementation including production and cross-border movements, although recognising that at present the availability of this information is limited.
### Table 8: Northamptonshire Minerals and Waste Local Plan Monitoring Framework

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Local Plan policy and link to objectives</th>
<th>Key indicator(s)</th>
<th>Target</th>
<th>Implementation partners</th>
<th>Trigger point for correction and/or mitigation measures</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Policy 1: Providing for an adequate supply of aggregates  
Contributes towards Objectives 1, 2, 3 & 4 | Amount of aggregate produced in line with annual provision  
Size of landbanks for sand and gravel and crushed rock | Sand and gravel production of 0.50 Mtpa  
Crushed rock production of 0.39 Mtpa  
Maintain seven year landbank for sand and gravel; ten years for crushed rock | Minerals industry  
Minerals industry  
AWP | Trends identified through the LAA indicate that the average aggregate sales over a ten year period is consistently (over a three year period) different (+/- 20%) to the adopted provision rates.  
Landbank falls below target for more than two years |
| Policy 2: Spatial strategy for mineral extraction  
Contributes towards Objectives 1, 2, 3 & 4 | Approved proposals are consistent with spatial strategy | 100% of approvals are consistent with spatial strategy | Minerals industry  
NCC as MWPA | More than two proposals are approved (within the plan period) that are not in line with spatial strategy |
| Policy 3: Development criteria for mineral extraction  
Contributes towards Objectives 1, 2, 3 & 4 | Approved proposals meet criteria  
No appeals lost on proposals not meeting criteria | 100% of approvals meet criteria  
NCC as the MWPA  
Minerals industry  
Waste industry | More than two proposals are approved (within the plan period) that do not meet criteria |
| Policy 4: Sites for the provision of sand and gravel  
Contributes towards Objectives 1, 3 & 4 | Amount of sand and gravel produced from identified sites is in line with annual provision | Allocated sites come forward to ensure sand and gravel production of 0.50 Mtpa | Minerals industry  
Environment Agency  
Highways Agency | More than two unallocated sites are given planning permission during the plan period |
| Policy 5: Sites for the provision of crushed rock  
Contributes towards Objectives 1, 3 & 4 | Amount of crushed rock produced from identified sites is in line with annual provision | Allocated sites come forward to ensure crushed rock production of 0.39 Mtpa | Minerals industry  
Environment Agency  
Highways Agency | More than two unallocated sites are given planning permission during the plan period |
| Policy 6: Building and roofing stone  
Contributes towards Objective 9 | Approved proposals are consistent with policy  
No appeals lost on proposals not consistent with policy | 100% of approvals are consistent with policy  
NCC as the MWPA  
Minerals industry | More than two proposals are approved (within the plan period) that are not consistent with policy |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Local Plan policy and link to objectives</th>
<th>Key indicator(s)</th>
<th>Target</th>
<th>Implementation partners</th>
<th>Trigger point for correction and / or mitigation measures</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **Policy 7: Sites for the provision of building and roofing stone**  
*Contributes towards Objectives 1, 3 & 4* | Amount of building and roofing stone produced and consumed (sales) annually | Allocated sites for building and roofing stone extraction approved | - Building and roofing stone industry  
- Environment Agency  
- English Heritage | No sites for the provision of building and roofing stone are operational within the county (at any time during the plan period) |
| **Policy 8: Development criteria for secondary and recycled aggregate processing facilities**  
*Contributes towards Objectives 1 & 2* | Approved proposals meet criteria | 100% of approvals meet criteria  
No appeals lost on proposals not meeting criteria | - NCC as the MWPA  
- Minerals industry  
- Waste industry | More than two proposals are approved (within the plan period) that do not meet criteria |
| **Policy 9: Sites for the provision of secondary and recycled materials**  
*Contributes towards Objectives 1, 3, 4 & 9* | Amount of secondary and recycled aggregates produced and consumed (sales) annually | Allocated sites for secondary and recycled aggregates processing approved | - Minerals industry  
- Environment Agency  
- Highways Agency | No sites (including allocated) are granted planning permission by 2016 |
| **Policy 9: Development criteria for borrow pit extraction**  
*Contributes towards Objectives 1 & 6* | Approved proposals meet criteria | 100% of approvals meet criteria  
No appeals lost on proposals not meeting criteria | - NCC as the MWPA  
- Minerals industry  
- Waste industry | More than two proposals are approved (within the plan period) that do not meet criteria |
| **Policy 10: Northamptonshire’s waste management capacity**  
*Contributes towards Objectives 1 & 2* | Permitted waste management capacity for different waste streams | Meet the indicative capacity requirements in the plan | - Waste industry  
- NCC as WDA  
- Environment Agency  
- DEFRA | Fail to meet capacity requirements by 20% over a three year period’ |
| **Policy 11: Spatial strategy for waste management**  
*Contributes towards Objectives 1, 2, 3 & 5* | Approved proposals are consistent with spatial strategy | 100% of approvals are consistent with spatial strategy | - Waste industry  
- NCC as WDA | More than two proposals are approved (within the plan period) that are not in line with spatial strategy |

---

22 Not including temporary onsite facilities associated with construction and demolition works
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Local Plan policy and link to objectives</th>
<th>Key indicator(s)</th>
<th>Target</th>
<th>Implementation partners</th>
<th>Trigger point for correction and / or mitigation measures</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Policy 12: Development criteria for waste management facilities (non-inert and hazardous)</td>
<td>Approved proposals meet criteria</td>
<td>100% of approvals meet criteria</td>
<td>- NCC as the MWPA</td>
<td>More than two proposals are approved (within the plan period) that do not meet criteria</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Contributed towards Objectives 1, 2, 3 &amp; 5</td>
<td>No appeals lost on proposals not meeting criteria</td>
<td>- Minerals industry</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- Waste industry</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- Environment Agency</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Policy 134: Sites for integrated Locations for waste management facilities</td>
<td>Sites identified come forward for planning permission from the identified industrial areas and site specific allocations</td>
<td>Planning permission granted / proposal is implemented</td>
<td>Waste industry</td>
<td>No proposals come forward and are given permission from the industrial areas or site specific allocated sites within a two year and five year period (respectively) during the plan period</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Contributed towards Objectives 1, 3 &amp; 5</td>
<td></td>
<td>Environment Agency</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Policy 15: Sites for waste management use in or adjacent to urban areas</td>
<td>Sites identified come forward for planning permission</td>
<td>Planning permission granted / proposal is implemented</td>
<td>Waste industry</td>
<td>No proposals come forward and are given permission from allocated sites within a five year period during the plan period</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Contributed towards Objectives 1, 3 &amp; 5</td>
<td></td>
<td>Environment Agency</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Policy 146: Industrial area locations for waste management uses</td>
<td>Sites come forward for planning permission from these locations</td>
<td>Planning permission granted / proposal is implemented</td>
<td>Waste industry</td>
<td>No proposals come forward from these locations and are given permission within a two year period during the plan period</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Contributed towards Objectives 1, 3 &amp; 5</td>
<td></td>
<td>Environment Agency</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Policy 17: Sites for waste management use in rural</td>
<td>Sites identified come forward for planning permission</td>
<td>Planning permission granted / proposal is implemented</td>
<td>Waste industry</td>
<td>No proposals come forward and are given permission from</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Contributed towards Objectives 1, 3 &amp; 5</td>
<td></td>
<td>Environment Agency</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Local Plan policy and link to objectives</td>
<td>Key indicator(s)</td>
<td>Target</td>
<td>Implementation partners</td>
<td>Trigger point for correction and/or mitigation measures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>--------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>areas</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>allocated sites within a five year period during the plan period</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contributes towards Objectives 1 &amp; 3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Proposals are granted planning permission and then not implemented within two years</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Policy 14: Strategy for waste disposal</strong></td>
<td>Approved proposals are consistent with the strategy</td>
<td>100% of approvals are consistent with the strategy</td>
<td>Waste industry, Minerals industry</td>
<td>More than two proposals are approved (within the plan period) that are not in line with the spatial strategy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Contributes towards Objectives 2 &amp; 3</strong></td>
<td>Permitted landfill capacity</td>
<td>Landfill capacity sufficient to meet ten years requirement</td>
<td>Minerals industry, Waste industry</td>
<td>Less than four years landfill capacity remains</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Policy 15: Development criteria for waste disposal (non-inert and hazardous)</strong></td>
<td>Approved proposals meet criteria</td>
<td>100% of approvals meet criteria</td>
<td>NCC as the MWPA, Minerals industry, Waste industry</td>
<td>More than two proposals are approved (within the plan period) that do not meet criteria</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Contributes towards Objective 3</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>No appeals lost on proposals not meeting criteria</td>
<td>Minerals industry, Waste industry</td>
<td>Less than four years landfill capacity remains</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Policy 16: Development criteria for inert waste disposal and recovery</strong></td>
<td>Approved proposals meet criteria</td>
<td>100% of approvals meet criteria</td>
<td>NCC as the MWPA, Minerals industry, Waste industry</td>
<td>More than two proposals are approved (within the plan period) that do not meet criteria</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Contributes towards Objective 3</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>No appeals lost on proposals not meeting criteria</td>
<td>Minerals industry, Waste industry</td>
<td>Less than four years landfill capacity remains</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Policy 17: Development criteria for radioactive waste management</strong></td>
<td>Approved proposals meet criteria</td>
<td>100% of approvals meet criteria</td>
<td>NCC as the WPA, Waste industry</td>
<td>Any proposal approved (within the plan period) that does not meet criteria</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Contributes towards Objective 3</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>No appeals lost on proposals not meeting criteria</td>
<td>Waste industry</td>
<td>Any appeal lost on proposals not meeting criteria</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Policy 18: Addressing the impact of proposed minerals and waste development</strong></td>
<td>Approved proposals meet criteria</td>
<td>100% of approvals meet criteria</td>
<td>Minerals industry, Waste industry</td>
<td>More than two proposals are approved (within the plan period) that do not meet criteria</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Contributes towards Objectives 10 &amp; 12</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>No appeals lost on proposals not meeting criteria</td>
<td>Minerals industry, Waste industry</td>
<td>Less than four years landfill capacity remains</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Policy 19: Encouraging</strong></td>
<td>Approved proposals meet</td>
<td>100% of approvals meet criteria</td>
<td>Minerals industry</td>
<td>More than two proposals are approved (within the plan period) that do not meet criteria</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Local Plan policy and link to objectives</td>
<td>Key indicator(s)</td>
<td>Target</td>
<td>Implementation partners</td>
<td>Trigger point for correction and / or mitigation measures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>--------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sustainable transport</td>
<td>criteria</td>
<td>No appeals lost on proposals not meeting criteria</td>
<td>Waste industry</td>
<td>period) that do not meet criteria</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Policy 20: Natural assets and resources</td>
<td>Approved proposals meet criteria</td>
<td>100% of approvals meet criteria No appeals lost on proposals not meeting criteria</td>
<td>NCC as the MWPA Minerals industry Waste industry Natural England</td>
<td>More than two proposals are approved (within the plan period) that do not meet criteria</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Policy 21: Landscape character</td>
<td>Approved proposals meet criteria</td>
<td>100% of approvals meet criteria No appeals lost on proposals not meeting criteria</td>
<td>NCC as the MWPA Minerals industry Waste industry Natural England</td>
<td>More than two proposals are approved (within the plan period) that do not meet criteria</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Policy 22: Historic environment</td>
<td>Approved proposals meet criteria</td>
<td>100% of approvals meet criteria No appeals lost on proposals not meeting criteria</td>
<td>NCC as the MWPA Minerals industry Waste industry English Heritage</td>
<td>More than two proposals are approved (within the plan period) that do not meet criteria</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Policy 23: Layout and design quality</td>
<td>Approved proposals meet criteria</td>
<td>100% of approvals meet criteria No appeals lost on proposals not meeting criteria</td>
<td>NCC as the MWPA Minerals industry Waste industry</td>
<td>More than two proposals are approved (within the plan period) that do not meet criteria</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Policy 24: Restoration and after-use</td>
<td>Approved proposals meet policy objectives and criteria</td>
<td>100% of approvals meet criteria No appeals lost on proposals not meeting criteria</td>
<td>NCC as the MWPA Minerals industry Waste industry Natural England English Heritage</td>
<td>More than two proposals are approved (within the plan period) that do not meet policy objectives and criteria</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Policy 25: Implementation</td>
<td>Approved proposals meet criteria</td>
<td>100% of approvals meet criteria No appeals lost on proposals not meeting criteria</td>
<td>NCC as the MWPA Minerals industry Waste industry</td>
<td>More than two proposals are approved (within the plan period) that do not meet criteria</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Policy 26: Sustainable design and use of resources</td>
<td>Approved proposals meet criteria</td>
<td>100% of approvals meet criteria No appeals lost on proposals not meeting criteria</td>
<td>Development industry Local planning authorities Minerals industry Waste industry</td>
<td>More than two proposals are approved (within the plan period) that do not meet criteria</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Policy 27: Co-location of</td>
<td>Approved proposals meet criteria</td>
<td>100% of approvals meet criteria No appeals lost on proposals not meeting criteria</td>
<td>Development industry</td>
<td>More than two proposals are approved (within the plan period) that do not meet criteria</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Local Plan policy and link to objectives</td>
<td>Key indicator(s)</td>
<td>Target</td>
<td>Implementation partners</td>
<td>Trigger point for correction and / or mitigation measures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>-------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| waste management facilities with new development | requirements | requirements | - Local planning authorities  
- Waste industry | approved (within the plan period) that do not meet criteria |
| Policy 28: Minerals Safeguarding Areas | Approved proposals do not have an adverse effect on a safeguarded mineral resource and meet criteria | No sterilisation of mineral resource  
100% of approvals meet criteria  
No appeals lost on proposals not meeting criteria | - Development industry  
- Local planning authorities  
- Minerals industry | More than two proposals are approved (within the plan period) that do not meet criteria and result in sterilisation |
| Policy 29: Safeguarding waste management and minerals related development from alternative uses | Approved proposals meet requirements | 100% of approvals meet requirements | - Development industry  
- Local planning authorities  
- Waste industry  
- Minerals industry | More than two approved proposals (within the plan period) result in a loss of waste management or minerals processing facility (with no alternative provision made) |
| Policy 30: Preventing land use conflict | Approved proposals do not adversely affect minerals and waste development and meet criteria | No development in vicinity of a waste or minerals related use has adversely affected its operation  
100% of approvals meet criteria  
No appeals lost on proposals not meeting criteria | - Development industry  
- Local planning authorities  
- Waste industry  
- Minerals industry | More than two approved proposals (within the plan period) are seen to have adversely affected an operation or do not meet criteria |
APPENDIX 1: BOUNDARIES AND PROFILES OF THE ALLOCATED SITES FOR MINERALS DEVELOPMENT

The following profiles of the allocated sites are listed according to the type of mineral development proposed: sand and gravel, crushed rock (limestone) and building and roofing stone. Allocated sites are also shown on the Policies Map.

Allocations for minerals-related development

Policy 4: Sites for the provision of sand and gravel

MA1: Dodford
MA2: Milton Malsor
MA3: Strixton-Bozeat Extension
MA4: Heyford
MA5: Earls Barton West Extension
MA6: Wollaston West
MA7: Passenham Extension South
M6: Passenham Extension West
M7: Elton Extension

Policy 5: Sites for the provision of crushed rock

MA8: Wakerley
MA9: Ringstead
MA10: Pury End South
M9: Pury End Quarry Extension
M10: Harlestone Quarry Extension

Policy 7: Sites for the provision of building and roofing stone

MA10: Pury End South
M9: Pury End Quarry Extension
M10: Harlestone Quarry Extension
MA11: Collyweston Village

Policy 9: Sites for the provision of secondary and recycled materials

MA12: Earls Barton Quarry Plant Site
Sites for the provision of sand and gravel

**MA1: Dodford**

**Location:** Parish of Dodford, Daventry

**Grid Reference:** SP 605 612

**Area:** 35.7 hectares (ha)

**Quantity:** 2.4 million tonnes

**Site characteristics:**
- Located in close proximity to the village of Dodford, Lower Weedon and isolated rural residential properties.
- Adjacent to an indicative flood plain and Dodford Brook (identified as a main flood).
- Situated on a southern slope facing the A45 corridor, with a dismantled railway running across the southern part of the site.
- Overlaps with County Wildlife Site (CWS) 33 (Dodford Disused Railway).
- Currently used for agricultural production with agricultural land and countryside surrounding the site.
- Within the Bugbrooke and Daventry Landscape Character Area.

**Development requirements:**
- Access to be from A45 via haul route.
- Protection and enhancement measures (including restoration) to be identified regarding the CWS.
**M1: Milton Malsor**

**Location:** Parish of Milton Malsor, South Northamptonshire

**Grid Reference:** E 474217, N 255749

**Area:** 14 hectares (ha)

**Quantity:** 1.18 million tonnes

**Site characteristics:**
- Lies between and is no close proximity to Collingtree residential areas and Milton Malsor village; the M1 and the rail line separates the site from Collingtree and Milton Malsor respectively.
- Despite the location the site has a rural character and is currently used for agricultural production (arable fields) with agricultural land to the north and the south of the site.
- Overlay a minor aquifer and is not located with a flood risk zones.
- Within the Bugbrooke and Daventry Landscape Character Area.

**Development requirements:**
- Access to not be via the village centres of Milton Malsor and Collingtree. Materials to be transported over the rail bridge north of the site and then via haul road to Towcester Road (former A43).
Location: Parish of Strixton, Wellingborough

Grid Reference: E 490084 SP N 260703900 606

Area: 14.8 hectares (ha)

Quantity: 1.5 million tonnes

Site characteristics:
- Located in proximity to the villages of Strixton and Bozeat (the latter separated by the A509 bypass) and isolated rural residences.
- Adjacent to an existing quarry operation.
- Located within 500 m of a historic flood area, an identified indicative floodplain, flood zones and a main river.
- Currently used for agricultural production with agricultural land and countryside surrounding the site.
- Within the Wollaston to Irchester Landscape Character Area.

Development requirements:
- Access to be through existing access off A509 to existing quarry operation.
- Use of on-site water management systems and mobile plant or existing infrastructure and plant (on associated extraction / processing sites) in order to reduce potential risks associated with flooding. Associated infrastructure (static plant) and built development to be located in areas of lowest flood risk. Restoration of site should give consideration to flood alleviation measures.
**M3: Heyford**

**Location:** Parish of Upper Heyford, South Northamptonshire

**Grid Reference:** E 467174SR 672N -259175691

**Area:** 35.4 ha

**Quantity:** 1.4 million tonnes

**Site characteristics:**
- Located in close proximity to the villages of Nether Heyford and Upper Heyford, isolated rural residences and Bugbrooke Mills.
- Adjacent to M1 / A45 Junction 16.
- Adjoins a designated Air Quality Management Area (associated with transport emissions).
- Adjacent to Bugbrooke Meadows SSSI.
- The River Nene runs along the southern boundary of the site. Located within a historic flood area and an identified indicative floodplain and flood zone.
- Currently used for agricultural production with agricultural land and countryside surrounding the site.
- Within the Nene-Weedon Bec to Duston Mill Landscape Character Area.

**Development requirements:**
- Protection and enhancement measures to be identified regarding Bugbrooke Meadows SSSI.
- Restoration of site to include some creation of wet grassland to link with the SSSI.
- Use of on-site water management systems and mobile plant in order to reduce potential risks associated with flooding. Associated infrastructure (static plant) and built development to be locate in areas of lowest flood risk. Restoration of site should give consideration to flood alleviation measures.
**M4: Earls Barton West Extension**

**Location:** Parish of Ecton, Wellingborough

**Grid Reference:** E 483375 N 262113 SP 847 617

**Area:** 153 ha

**Quantity:** 3 million tonnes

**Site characteristics:**
- Located in proximity to the villages of Cogenhoe and Ecton, the Northampton urban area (Ecton Brook and Crow Lane industrial area) and isolated rural residential dwellings.
- Separated from Earls Barton, Ecton and Ecton Brook by the A45 trunk road dual carriageway.
- Located within a historic flood area and an identified indicative floodplain and flood zone.
- In agricultural use with agricultural land and countryside surrounding the site except to the west. Earls Barton West extraction site is adjacent to the eastern boundary.
- Within the Nene - Billing Wharf to Woodford Mill Landscape Character Area.

**Development requirements:**
- Access to site via eastern or western end (and therefore A45 junctions). If access is to be from the west, the implementation of a one-way traffic system should be considered. This may utilise: an existing site road from Lower Ecton Lane feeding into the allocation; and land to the east, south and west of the existing Wastewater Treatment Works, rejoining an existing site road and access to Crow Lane. Carriageway and junction improvements from the site onto Crow Lane, Lower Ecton Lane and the A45 may be required.
- Mitigation measures and restoration to be carried out in line with the HRA for this allocation.
- A site specific (project level) HRA is to be carried out at the planning application stage.
- Use of on-site water management systems and mobile plant or existing infrastructure and plant (on associated extraction / processing sites) in order to reduce potential risks associated with flooding. Associated infrastructure (static plant) and built development to be locate in areas of lowest flood risk. Restoration of site should give consideration to flood alleviation measures.
Location: Parish of Wollaston, Wellingborough

Grid Reference: SP 886 623

Area: 17.8 ha

Quantity: 200,000 tonnes

Site characteristics:
- Located in a rural area to the west of Strixton and near to isolated rural residences (including The Old Lodge).
- Adjacent to an existing quarry network and this location could complement existing operations, particularly in terms of processing infrastructure.
- Located in proximity to one of the Upper Nene Valley Gravel Pits SSSI / SPA sections.
- Located within a historic flood area and an identified indicative floodplain and flood zone.
- Site currently used for agricultural production with agricultural land and other countryside surrounding the site.
- Within the Nene – Billing Wharf to Woodford Mill Landscape Character Area.

Development requirements:
- Mitigation measures and restoration to be carried out in line with the HRA for this allocation.
- A site specific (project level) HRA is to be carried out at the planning application stage.
- Use of on-site water management systems and mobile plant or existing infrastructure and plant (on associated extraction / processing sites) in order to reduce potential risks associated with flooding. Restoration of site should give consideration to flood alleviation measures.
**M5: Passenham Extension South**

**Location:** Parish of Deanshanger, South Northamptonshire

**Grid Reference:** E 476887 N 238329 SP 768 386

**Area:** 17.2 ha

**Quantity:** 0.2 million tonnes

**Site characteristics:**
- Extension of an existing extraction operation.
- Located in proximity to the village of Deanshanger (and also Beachampton in Buckinghamshire), a number of isolated rural residences and a golf course. The site (which comprises two separate parts) is separated from Deanshanger by the A422.
- Located in an indicative flood plain, historic flood area, an identified flood zone and the Grand Union Canal Buckingham Arm (not currently navigable) runs along close to the western boundary.
- Located adjacent to existing quarrying operations, with surrounding use being arable farmland.
- Located in close proximity to the Kingfisher CWS.
- Within the River Tove Floodplain Landscape Character Area.

**Development requirements:**
- Site should utilise existing extraction infrastructure and access should be via existing Passenham site to the north.
- Restoration to enhance linkages with existing CWS.
- Use of on-site water management systems and mobile plant or existing infrastructure and plant (on associated extraction / processing sites) in order to reduce potential risks associated with flooding. Associated infrastructure (static plant) and built development to be located in areas of lowest flood risk. Restoration of site should give consideration to flood alleviation measures.
M6: Passenham Extension East

Location: Parish of Old Stratford, South Northamptonshire

Grid Reference: E 476887 N 238329

Area: 8.8 ha

Quantity: 0.15 million tonnes

Site characteristics:
- Extension of an existing extraction operation.
- Located in proximity to the settlement of Passenham.
- Located in an indicative flood plain, historic flood area and an identified flood zone.
- Located adjacent to existing quarrying operations, with surrounding use being arable farmland.
- Within the River Tove Floodplain Landscape Character Area.

Development requirements:
- Site should utilise existing extraction infrastructure and access should be via existing Passenham site to the west.
- Restoration to enhance linkages with nearby CWS.
- Use of on-site water management systems and mobile plant or existing infrastructure and plant (on associated extraction / processing sites) in order to reduce potential risks associated with flooding. Associated infrastructure (static plant) and built development to be located in areas of lowest flood risk. Restoration of site should give consideration to flood alleviation measures.
- A setback near the village and archaeological features will be required to reduce impacts.
M7: Elton Extension

Location: Parishes of Warmington and Fotheringhay, East Northamptonshire

Grid Reference: E 507167 N 291962

Area: 19 ha

Quantity: 0.85 million tonnes

Site characteristics:
- Extension of an existing extraction operation.
- Site falls within two landscape character areas – The Nene: Warmington to Wansford and The Nene: Cotterstock to Warmington.
- Site is located within an indicative and historic flood plain.
- Site is currently used for a mix of grazing and woodland.

Development requirements:
- Site should utilise existing extraction infrastructure and access should be via the existing site entrance off the A605.
Sites for the provision of crushed rock

**M8: Wakerley**

| Location: | Parish of Wakerley, East Northamptonshire |
| Grid Reference: | **E 494705 N 298142 SP 945 981** |
| Area: | 107.9 ha |
| Quantity: | 11.25 million tonnes |
| Site characteristics: | 35 million tonnes to **2031-2041** and 86.25 million tonnes thereafter |
| - Related to an old ironstone permission |
| - Located in close proximity to the village of Wakerley (400 m north of the site). |
| - Close to the River Welland and located on a major aquifer, with drains bordering and intersecting the site. |
| - Located adjacent to the Wakerley Great Wood. |
| - Currently used for agricultural production with agricultural land and other countryside surrounding the site. |
| - Within two landscape character areas – Harringworth to Duddington Slopes and Kirby and Gretton Plateau. |
| Development requirements: | - Access to be via a haul road to the south-east of Wakerley village and accessing the A43 east of Wakerley Oaks (not the Top Lodge junction). |
Location: Parish of Ringstead, East Northamptonshire
Grid Reference: SP 979 738
Area: 66 ha (40 ha for extraction)
Quantity: 2.1 million tonnes
Site characteristics:
- Includes extraction of building stone
- Located between Raunds and Ringstead, with the villages of Great and Little Addington to the west beyond the River Nene. There is an isolated rural residence (Ringstead Grange) close to the site.
- Part of the Raunds urban area (an employment location) is just to the south of the site separated by the A45.
- Overlays a minor and major aquifer, is located adjacent to an indicative flood plain and is within 500 m of a historic flood area and the River Nene.
- In close proximity to the Ringstead and Upper Nene Gravel Pits SSSI / SPA.
- Currently used for agricultural production with agricultural land surrounding the site.
- Within the Higham Ferrers to Thrapston Landscape Character Area.
- Mitigation measures and restoration to be carried out in line with the HRA for this allocation.
- A site specific (project level) HRA is to be carried out at the planning application stage.

Development requirements:
M9: Pury End Quarry Extension

Location: Parish of Paulerspury, South Northamptonshire

Grid Reference: E 470927 N 246275

Area: 16 ha (8.2 for Phase 1 extraction)

Quantity: 0.85 million tonnes

Site characteristics:
- Extension of an existing extraction operation. Area to the south is previous and currently worked quarrying operations.
- Site falls within the Whittlewood and Hazelborough Forest Biodiversity Area.
- Located in proximity to the village of Pury End and isolated rural residences.

Development requirements:
- Site not to be worked until the existing extraction operation is close to completion.
M10: Harlestone Quarry Extension

Location: Parish of Harlestone, Northamptonshire

Grid Reference: E 470647 N 263884

Area: 4.5 ha

Quantity: 0.85 million tonnes (0.0425Mt building stone)

Site characteristics:
- Extension of an existing extraction operation.
- Site falls within the Harlestone Heath and the Bramptons Landscape Character Area.
- Located in proximity to the village of Harlestone and isolated rural residences.

Development requirements:
- Site not to be worked until the existing operations are close to completion.
Sites for the provision of building and roofing stone

MA10: Pury End South

Location: Parish of Paulerspury, South Northamptonshire

Grid Reference: SP 704 458

Area: 8.2 ha

Quantity: 1.5 million tonnes

Site characteristics:
- Linked to the extraction of crushed rock (limestone)
- Located in proximity to the village of Pury End and isolated rural residences.
- Overlays a major aquifer and is located 500 m from an identified flood risk zone and historic flood area.
- Site is south of previous and currently worked quarrying operations.
- Within the Tove Catchment Landscape Character Area.

Development requirements:
- Site not to be worked until the existing Pury End quarry is close to completion of its operational life.
M9: Pury End Quarry Extension – see under Policy 5 site profiles

M10: Harlestone Quarry Extension – see under Policy 5 site profiles
**M11: Collyweston Village**

Location: Parish of Collyweston, East Northamptonshire

Grid Reference: E 500202 N 303695SK 997 037

Area: 8.5 ha

Quantity: 50,000 tonnes

Site characteristics:
- Collyweston stone slate (roofing slate) extraction
- Located in proximity to the villages of Collyweston and Easton on the Hill and isolated residential dwellings.
- Overlays a major and minor aquifer and is adjacent to a historic flood zone.
- Currently used for agricultural production and with agricultural land to the north and west.
- Collyweston Quarries Nature Reserve is to the east of the site.
- Within the Western Clay Uplands Landscape Character Area.

Development requirements:
- No open casting of roofing stone or other materials from this site.
- Site to be extracted from following the completion of extraction from Slate Drift mine (to the south).
Policy 9: Sites for the provision of secondary and recycled materials

MA12: Earls Barton Quarry Plant Site

Location: Parish of Earls Barton, Wellingborough

Grid Reference: SP 860 618

Area: 6.5 ha

Site characteristics:
- Located in proximity to Earls Barton and Whiston villages and isolated rural residences and commercial uses.
- Linked to existing mineral extraction operations.
- Overlays a minor aquifer and is located within an area of historic flooding, identified flood zone and indicative flood plain.
- Adjacent to the Upper Nene Valley Gravel Pits SSSI / SPA.
- Within the Nene—Billing Wharf to Woodford Mill Landscape Character Area.

Development requirements:
- Site to be in operational use whilst there is extraction in the vicinity.
- Mitigation measures and restoration to be carried out in line with the HRA for this allocation.
- A site specific (project level) HRA is to be carried out at the planning application stage.
- Use of on-site water management systems and where possible mobile plant in order to reduce potential risks associated with flooding.
### APPENDIX 2: COMMITMENTS FOR MINERAL EXTRACTION

Commitments for mineral extraction as at **1 January 2016** are set out in the schedule below, and include sites for:
- Sand and gravel,
- Crushed rock,
- Building and roofing stone, and
- Clay.

For sites that have old minerals permissions only those with modern conditions agreed have been included in the schedule.

#### Appendix 2a: Sand and gravel

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Site</th>
<th>Permission reference</th>
<th>Grid reference</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Castle Manor Farm, Thrapston</td>
<td>09/00006/MIN</td>
<td>501600 278200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Church Farm, Bozeat</td>
<td>WP/96/0340</td>
<td>498744 260125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eaglethorpe, Warmington</td>
<td>EN/02/0846 09/00047/MIN</td>
<td>508100 292300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Earls Barton West Quarry, Grendon Road</td>
<td>SN/06/1670 WP/07/0039</td>
<td>484359 262356</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Earls Barton Spinney Quarry</td>
<td>07/00050/MIN 10/00066/EXT</td>
<td>486130 261960</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lilford Lodge Farm, Lilford</td>
<td>09/00079/MIN 10/00066/EXT</td>
<td>504002 284811</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Passenham Quarry, Passenham</td>
<td>SN/05/0395 12/00025/MIN 12/00026/MIN 12/00025/MIN 12/00026/MIN</td>
<td>477300 239500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Passenham Quarry South Extension, Passenham</strong></td>
<td>15/00035/MINFUL</td>
<td>477322 239039</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>White Mills Marina, Grendon</strong></td>
<td>14/00001/MINFUL</td>
<td>485659 262104</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Appendix 2b: Crushed rock

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Site</th>
<th>Permission reference</th>
<th>Grid reference</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Collyweston Quarry, Duddington</td>
<td>EN/98/0374 EN/06/1279</td>
<td>499900 301300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cowthick Quarry, Weldon</td>
<td>CO/97/0040</td>
<td>492775 287546</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Harlestone Quarry</strong></td>
<td>08/00037/MIN</td>
<td>470811 264048</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Harley Way Quarry, Oundle</td>
<td>12/00001/MIN</td>
<td>500663 288017</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Park Lodge, Gretton</td>
<td>CO/96/0040 EN/96/0083</td>
<td>491110 294452</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pitsford</td>
<td>DA/97/1140</td>
<td>474679 265218</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Priors Hall Quarry, Weldon</td>
<td>CO/97/0055 CO/06/0091</td>
<td>492500 290500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pury End</td>
<td>SN/01/0938 07/00012/MIN 07/00011/MIN</td>
<td>471000 246100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Ringstead Grange Quarry</strong></td>
<td>12/00016/MIN</td>
<td>497520 274535</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rushton Landfill</td>
<td>11/00046/WAS</td>
<td>485000 283500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Stonehill Quarry, Wansford</strong></td>
<td>12/00078/MINFUL</td>
<td>506362 299080</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Weekley Hall Wood</td>
<td>KE/97/0464</td>
<td>487529 281815</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Appendix 2c: Building and roofing stone

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Site</th>
<th>Permission reference</th>
<th>Grid reference</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Collyweston Quarry, Duddington</td>
<td>EN/98/0374 EN/06/1279</td>
<td>499900 301300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Site</td>
<td>Permission reference</td>
<td>Grid reference</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Easting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Collyweston Slate Mine</td>
<td>15/00030/MINFUL</td>
<td>500093</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Harlestone Quarry</td>
<td>08/00037/MIN</td>
<td>470811</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Harley Way Quarry, Oundle</td>
<td>12/00001/MIN</td>
<td>500663</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pitsford</td>
<td>DA/97/1140</td>
<td>475473</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pury End</td>
<td>SN/01/0938</td>
<td>471000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>07/00012/MIN</td>
<td>471000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rushton Landfill</td>
<td>08/00102/WAS</td>
<td>485000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stone Pits Quarry, Benefield</td>
<td>12/00093/MINFUL</td>
<td>497918</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Appendix 2d: Clay**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Site</th>
<th>Permission reference</th>
<th>Grid reference</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Easting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>King’s Cliffe Industrial Estate</td>
<td>EN/92/0386</td>
<td>504300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>King’s Cliffe Landfill Site</td>
<td>EN/97/0113</td>
<td>500853</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sidegate Lane Landfill Site</td>
<td>WP/07/0008</td>
<td>491932</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:**

The locations of commitments are not indicated on the hard copy Local Plan Policies Map. This information can be viewed via the County Councils online interactive map (http://northamptonshire.opus3.co.uk/ldf/maps) or in hardcopy upon request to the County Council.

The identification of a site as a commitment does not necessarily mean that the permission has been implemented or that the site is currently operational.
APPENDIX 3: PROFILES OF THE LOCATIONS FOR ALLOCATED SITES AND IDENTIFIED INDUSTRIAL LOCATIONS FOR WASTE DEVELOPMENT BOUNDARIES OF DESIGNATED INDUSTRIAL AREA LOCATIONS AND ALLOCATED SITES FOR WASTE MANAGEMENT DEVELOPMENT

The following identifies the boundaries of the industrial area locations within which waste management uses would be acceptable in principle and contains profiles of the allocated sites, as well as the boundaries of the industrial locations within which waste management uses would be acceptable in principle. The designated industrial area locations and allocated sites are also shown on the Policies Map.

Policy 13: Allocations—Locations for waste management facilities-related development

Policy 14: Sites for integrated waste management facilities

WS1: Northampton—East
WS2: Corby—South east
WS3: Corby—Central east

Policy 15: Sites for waste management use in or adjacent to urban areas

WS4: Northampton—Boughton
WS5: Northampton—Grange Park
WS6: Northampton—Jackdaw Close
WS7: Wellingborough—Leyland Trading Estate
WS8: Wellingborough—Sidegate Lane
WS9: Corby—Gretton Brook Road
WS10: Corby—Pilot Road

Policy 16: Industrial area locations for waste management uses

WL1: Daventry - Drayton Fields / Royal Oak
WL2: Daventry - Long March
WL3: Brackley - Boundary Road
WL4: Towcester - Old Greens Norton Road
WL5: Northampton - Lodge Farm
WL6: Northampton - St. James / Far Cotton
WL7: Northampton - Moulton Park
WL8: Northampton - Brackmills
WL9: Northampton - Round Spinney
WL10: Wellingborough - Park Farm
WL11: Wellingborough - Denington
WL12: Wellingborough - Finedon Road
WL13: Kettering - Telford Way
WL14: Kettering - Pytchley Lodge
WL15: Corby - Oakley Hay
WL16: Corby - Earlstrees
WL17: Corby - Weldon Road
WL18: Corby - North Eastern Industrial Areas
WL19: Rushden / Higham Ferrers - Sanders Lodge
WL20: Rushden / Higham Ferrers - West of Bypass
WL21: Oundle - Nene Valley

Policy 17: Sites for waste management use in rural areas
WS11: Kilsby
WS12: Chelveston
WS13: Nassington - Kings Cliffe Regeneration Centre

Sites for integrated waste management facilities
WS1: Northampton - East
WS2: Corby - South east
Industrial area locations for waste management uses

WL1: Daventry - Drayton Fields / Royal Oak
WL2: Daventry - Long March

WL3: Brackley - Boundary Road
WL4: Towcester - Old Greens Norton Road

WL5: Northampton - Lodge Farm
WL6: Northampton - St. James / Far Cotton

WL7: Northampton - Moulton Park
WL8: Northampton – Brackmills

WL9: Northampton - Round Spinney
WL10: Wellingborough - Park Farm

WL11: Wellingborough – Denington
WL12: Wellingborough - Finedon Road

WL13: Kettering - Telford Way
WL16: Corby – Earlstrees * Expanded area to incorporate land at Heritage Way and part of Gretton Brook Road

WL17: Corby - Weldon Road * Reduced area to exclude land south of Bessemer Grove
WL18: Corby - North Eastern Industrial Areas * Expanded area to incorporate land south of Weldon Road (Cronin Road industrial estate and sewage treatment works)

WL19: Rushden / Higham Ferrers - Sanders Lodge
WL20: Rushden / Higham Ferrers - West of Bypass

WL21: Oundle - Nene Valley
Sites for integrated waste management facilities

WS1: Northampton – East

Location details: Northampton

Grid Reference: E 482263 NSP 824 619 262073

Area: 18.5 hectares (ha)

Site characteristics:
- In a predominantly industrial area, adjacent to an existing sewage treatment plant. North-west of allocation now has permission for a waste use.
- Separated from the main Northampton urban area by the A45.
- Within close proximity, although separated by the A45, to residential areas of Northampton and 200 m from a school. Close to a traveller’s site.
- Overlays a minor aquifer and a historic flood area is 500 m to the south. Drains border the site to the north and the south.
- Located in proximity to the Upper Nene Valley Gravel Pits SSSI / SPA (2.4 km west and 3.4 km east).
Development requirements:

- Access / egress to be from the west. The implementation of a one-way traffic system should be considered. This may utilise: an existing site road from Lower Ecton Lane feeding into the allocation; and land to the south and west of the existing Wastewater Treatment Works, rejoining an existing site road and access to Crow Lane. Carriageway and junction improvements from the site onto Crow Lane, Lower Ecton Lane and the A45 may be required.

- Mitigation measures and restoration to be carried out in line with the HRA for this allocation.

- A site specific (project level) HRA is to be carried out at the planning application stage.

- Built development to be located in areas of lowest flood risk, avoiding areas affected by highest level of flood risk (northern and southern sections of the site).
WS2: Corby - South East

Location details: 
Parish of Weldon, Corby

Grid Reference: E 491979 N 288494 SP 919 885

Area: 25.9 ha

Site characteristics:
- Located adjacent to an existing industrial operation, but generally away from sensitive residential uses.
- Overlays a major aquifer and is located within 600 m of an indicative flood plain, flood zone and main river.

Development requirements:
- Access via Kettering Road from A43 to the west with improvements to the A43 junction as appropriate.
Location details: Parish of Weldon, Corby
Grid Reference: SP 910 891
Area: 8.8 ha
Site characteristics:
- Located within an existing industrial area. The site has been previously extensively quarried.
- Overlays a minor aquifer and is adjacent to an indicative floodplain, identified flood zone and is bordered by a main river to the south.
- Built development to be located in areas of lowest flood risk, avoiding areas affected by highest level of flood risk (southern boundary of the site).

Development requirements:
Policy 15: Sites for waste management use in or adjacent to urban areas

WS4: Northampton - Boughton

Location details:
Parish of Boughton, Daventry

Grid Reference:
SP 746 655

Area:
12.0 ha

Site characteristics:
- Located close to residential areas of Boughton and other sensitive rural residential properties (Grange, Rectory and Westview Farms). The area to the south is identified for residential development.
- A previous minerals extraction site. Currently an operational landfill for inert waste and recycling facility for commercial and industrial waste.
- Surrounding land use is a mixture of arable fields and agriculturally improved grasslands.
- Overlays a minor aquifer. In addition an indicative floodplain, historic flood area, identified flood zone and a main river are located 500 m away.
- Development to be set at a lower level within previously extracted area.
WS5: Northampton – Grange Park

Location details: Parish of Grange Park, South Northamptonshire
Grid Reference: SP 759 553
Area: 1.4 ha

Site characteristics:
- Located within urban boundary of Northampton between a dual carriageway and an employment area.
- Overlays a minor aquifer and is located 400 m from a flood zone.
- Site is located on an area previously quarried and used for inert landfill.
- Landfill gas energy generation compound on western part of the site.
- Well located to strategic road network being on A45 and close to M1 Junction 15.
- Site had planning permission for waste use at January 2006.
- No specific strategic requirements.
WS6: Northampton – Jackdaw Close

Location details: Northampton

Grid Reference: SP 811 616

Area: 1.1 ha

Site characteristics:
- Located in an existing industrial estate, but close to a hotel, marina and garden centre.
- The southern section of the site overlays a minor aquifer and the site lies close to large water bodies. In addition the site is located within a flood zone.
- Site had planning permission for waste use at January 2006.

Development requirements:
- Built development to be located in areas of lowest flood risk, avoiding areas affected by highest level of flood risk.
WS7: Wellingborough – Leyland Trading Estate

Location details: Wellingborough
Grid Reference: SP 907 676
Area: 1.9 ha
Specific facility type: Waste electrical and electronic equipment (WEEE) recycling facility
Site characteristics:
- Located in an existing industrial area.
- Overlaps a minor aquifer and is bordered to the west by a historic flood area, indicative flood plain identified flood zone and main river (River Ise).
- Located in proximity to the Upper Nene Valley Gravel Pits SSSI/SPAs, but separated from it by industrial buildings and the railway.
- A site specific (project level) HRA is to be carried out at the planning application stage.
- Built development to be located in areas of lowest flood risk, avoiding areas affected by highest level of flood risk (south-western corner of the site).

Development requirements:

This map is based upon Ordnance Survey material with the permission of Ordnance Survey on behalf of the Controller of Her Majesty's Stationery Office © Crown copyright. Unauthorised reproduction infringes Crown copyright and may lead to prosecution or civil proceedings. Northamptonshire County Council: Licence No: 100019331.
WS8: Wellingborough – Sidegate Lane

Location details:
Parish of Finedon, Wellingborough
Grid Reference: SP 919 704
Area: 53.0 ha

Site characteristics:
- Located in proximity to Wellingborough and Finedon residential areas as well as isolated rural residential dwellings.
- Overlays both a major and minor aquifer, with drains bordering the site to the north and south.
- Abuts Sidegate Land Scrub and Finedon Mines County Wildlife Sites (CWS) and Finedon Top Lodge Quarry Site of Special Scientific Significance.

Development requirements:
- Mitigation measures and restoration to be carried out in line with the HRA for this allocation.
- A site specific (project level) HRA is to be carried out at the planning application stage.
**WS9: Corby - Gretton Brook Road**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Location details:</th>
<th>Parish of Gretton, Corby</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Grid Reference:</td>
<td>SP 897 915</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Area:</td>
<td>1.7 ha</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Site characteristics:</td>
<td>Located in an existing industrial area, near a power station.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Directly abuts the Brookfield Plantation CWS.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Overlaps a minor aquifer, is adjacent an indicative floodplain, identified flood zone and main river (within 100 m).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Development requirements:</td>
<td>No specific strategic requirements.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Location details: Corby
Grid Reference: SP 902 896
Area: 2.8 ha
Site characteristics:
- Located in an existing industrial area.
- Overlays a minor aquifer and is located 1 km from a main river and 450 m from an identified flood zone and indicative flood plain.
- No specific strategic requirements.
Policy 17: Sites for waste management use in rural areas

WS11: Kilsby

Location details:
Parish of Kilsby, Daventry district

Grid Reference:
SP 571 696

Area:
1.5 ha

Site characteristics:
- Located between Kilsby and Ashby St. Ledgers in a generally rural area away from sensitive residential uses.
- Overlays a minor aquifer.
- Kilsby Landfill Lake CWS lies to the west of the site.
- Junction of the site with the A361 may require improvement.

Development requirements:
- Built development to be located in areas of lowest flood risk, avoiding areas affected by highest level of flood risk (south western corner of the site).
**WS12: Chelveston**

**Location details:**
Parish of Chelveston Cum Caldecott, East Northamptonshire

**Grid Reference:**
TL 009 687

**Area:**
5 ha

**Site characteristics:**
- Located largely away from sensitive residential uses but with a small number of rural dwellings located in closer proximity.
- Located within a former military airfield that is used for grazing and generally surrounded by agricultural land use.
- Access to be via Newton Road.
**Location details:**
- Parish of Nassington, East Northamptonshire
- Grid Reference: TL 041 983
- Area: 14.8 ha

**Site characteristics:**
- Located in close proximity to isolated residential dwellings.
- Overlays a major and minor aquifer with some water bodies identified in the centre of the site.
- Adjacent to the Bedford Purlieus Woodland.
- Comprises both despoiled land that is part of former quarry workings and an area of employment use associated with old industrial buildings.
- Site is part of a larger area that has planning permission for the extraction of clay and which was not being worked at January 2006.
- No specific strategic requirements.

**Development requirements:**
- No specific strategic requirements.
### APPENDIX 4: COMMITMENTS FOR WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL

Commitments for waste management and disposal as at **end January 2016** are set out in the schedule below, and include sites for:
- Waste management (non-inert and inert),
- Non-inert waste disposal,
- Inert waste disposal,
- Hazardous waste management and disposal,
- Radioactive waste disposal, and
- Sewage and waste water treatment.

Permission end dates are included for all commitments as per Article 28 of the Waste Directive Framework. Where the end date is noted as N/A (not applicable) this means that no end date is set out in the planning permission and so the facility should be considered to be permanent.

**Appendix 4a: Waste management (non-inert and inert)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Site</th>
<th>Facility</th>
<th>Permission reference</th>
<th>Grid reference</th>
<th>Permission end date</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Deer Park Nursery, Crick</td>
<td>Anaerobic digestion</td>
<td>DA/05/0292</td>
<td>459900</td>
<td>272300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rothwell Lodge Farm, Kettering Road, Rothwell</td>
<td>Anaerobic digestion</td>
<td>09/00033/WAS, 11/00067/WAS, 11/00066/WAS</td>
<td>482408</td>
<td>280201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>West Lodge Farm, Courteenhall</td>
<td>Anaerobic digestion</td>
<td>08/00095/WAS, 11/00063/WAS</td>
<td>475000</td>
<td>253100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Westwood, Higham Park, Rushden</td>
<td>Anaerobic digestion</td>
<td>08/00002/WAS, 11/00078/WAS, 11/00073/WAS</td>
<td>498825</td>
<td>263172</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blackpits Farm, Welsh Lane, Helmdon, Brackley NN13 5QD</td>
<td>Anaerobic digestion</td>
<td>11/00045/WAS</td>
<td>458400</td>
<td>242300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12B Earlstrees Road, Corby</td>
<td>Anaerobic digestion</td>
<td>14/00097/WAS</td>
<td>488775</td>
<td>290768</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Storefield Plant Rushton WMP, Storefield Road, Rushton</td>
<td>Bio diesel research and development project, Solid Recovered Fuel</td>
<td>KE/06/0891, 11/00048/WAS, 14/00019/WAS</td>
<td>484700</td>
<td>283200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blackbridge Farm, Cranford Road, Kettering, NN15 5JJ</td>
<td>Biodrying and pyrolysis</td>
<td>09/00014/WAS</td>
<td>490912</td>
<td>276388</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Finedon Road Industrial Estate, Wellingborough, NN8</td>
<td>Biomass fuelled power generation</td>
<td>09/00057/WAS</td>
<td>490153</td>
<td>269582</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pebble Hall Farm, Theddingworth, Leicestershire, LE17 6NJ</td>
<td>Biomass fuelled power generation</td>
<td>08/00053/WAS, 13/00117/WAS</td>
<td>466307</td>
<td>284848</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Land at Chelveston Renewable Energy Ltd</td>
<td>Biomass renewable energy plant</td>
<td>08/00003/WAS</td>
<td>500669</td>
<td>268856</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Larner Pallets, Bevan Road, Finedon Road Industrial Estate, Wellingborough</td>
<td>Biomass fuelled power generation</td>
<td>08/00049/WAS, 11/00088/WAS, 11/00064/WAS</td>
<td>490164</td>
<td>269605</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Welford Landfill Site</td>
<td>Biomass fuelled power generation</td>
<td>10/00032/WAS</td>
<td>466314</td>
<td>277888</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Great Billing Waste Recycling Centre, Crow Lane, Northampton</td>
<td>Biomass renewable energy plant</td>
<td>09/0041/FUL, 13/00114/WAS</td>
<td>481952</td>
<td>261955</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Landfill Gas Utilisation Plant, Scaldwell Lane, Brixworth, NN6 2BA</td>
<td>Renewable energy plant</td>
<td>12/00034/WAS</td>
<td>466300</td>
<td>277900</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Willowbrook East</td>
<td>Energy recovery</td>
<td>13/00079/WAS</td>
<td>491033</td>
<td>290891</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Site</td>
<td>Facility</td>
<td>Permission reference</td>
<td>Grid reference</td>
<td>Permission end date</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>---------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Industrial Estate, Shelton Road, Corby</td>
<td>centre</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cranford Landfill Site, Thrapston, Cranford St John</td>
<td>Renewable energy scheme</td>
<td>KE/06/0301</td>
<td>493100</td>
<td>276660</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unit A, Edgemead Close, Round Spinney Industrial Estate, Northampton NN3 8RF</td>
<td>Refuse derived fuel production</td>
<td>11/00005/WAS</td>
<td>479660</td>
<td>265245</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Land off Eagle Avenue, Magnetic Park, Desborough</td>
<td>Combined heat and power</td>
<td>12/00043/WAS</td>
<td>479813</td>
<td>284245</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Corby Landfill, Corby</td>
<td>Landfill gas fuelled power generation</td>
<td>08/00065/WAS</td>
<td>491611</td>
<td>288501</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kilsby Landfill Site, Daventry Road, Ashby St Ledgers</td>
<td>Landfill gas electricity generation</td>
<td>08/00074/WAS</td>
<td>456780</td>
<td>269490</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Weldon Landfill Site, Kettering Road, Weldon</td>
<td>Landfill gas electricity generation</td>
<td>CO/96/0155</td>
<td>491900</td>
<td>288500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blackpits Farm, Helmdon</td>
<td>Composting (In-vessel, IV)</td>
<td>07/00059/WAS</td>
<td>458400</td>
<td>242300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brigstock Road, Stanion, Corby (Land off)</td>
<td>Composting</td>
<td>CO/01/0196</td>
<td>492350</td>
<td>286870</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lowick Composting Site, Old Aldwincle Road</td>
<td>Composting</td>
<td>EN/06/1416 EN/07/0051C</td>
<td>498400</td>
<td>280700</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pebble Hall Farm, Theddingworth, Leicestershire, LE17 6NJ</td>
<td>Composting (IV and Open Windrow, OW)</td>
<td>08/00054/WAS</td>
<td>466219</td>
<td>284694</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brigstock Road, Stanion, Corby (Land off)</td>
<td>Composting (IV)</td>
<td>10/00058/WAS</td>
<td>492300</td>
<td>286850</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Burnham Landscapes Ltd, Browns Road, Daventry, NN11 4NS</td>
<td>Composting (IV)</td>
<td>09/00005/WAS 12/00010/WAS</td>
<td>455486</td>
<td>262510</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kirby Lodge, Gretton Road, Corby</td>
<td>Composting (IV)</td>
<td>07/00007/WAS</td>
<td>491740</td>
<td>292036</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kilsingbury, Field Number 0295</td>
<td>Composting (Windrows)</td>
<td>SN/00/0697</td>
<td>470200</td>
<td>257100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rushton Landfill Site, Oakley Road, Rushton</td>
<td>Composting (windrows) and bioremediation</td>
<td>09/00018/WAS</td>
<td>484823</td>
<td>283516</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kilsby Landfill Site, Daventry Road, Kilsby, CV23 8XF</td>
<td>Compost maturation and storage</td>
<td>12/00039/WASEUL14/00038/WAS</td>
<td>456780</td>
<td>269490</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Browns Road, off Staverton Road, Daventry</td>
<td>HWRC</td>
<td>DA/89/1527</td>
<td>455514</td>
<td>262423</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Garrard Way, Telford Road Industrial Estate, Kettering, NN16 8PP</td>
<td>HWRC</td>
<td>10/00020/WAS</td>
<td>487328</td>
<td>277613</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grendon Road, Wollaston</td>
<td>HWRC</td>
<td>BW/78/570</td>
<td>485950</td>
<td>262640</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kettering Road, Weldon, Corby</td>
<td>HWRC</td>
<td>08/00075/WAS</td>
<td>491900</td>
<td>288500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lower Ecton Lane, Great Billing</td>
<td>HWRC</td>
<td>NO/86/683</td>
<td>481622</td>
<td>262064</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Site</td>
<td>Facility</td>
<td>Permission reference</td>
<td>Grid reference</td>
<td>Easting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>----------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Northampton Road, Rushden (Land off)</td>
<td>HWRC</td>
<td>EN/92/0376</td>
<td>494000</td>
<td>267600</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Old Greens Norton Road, Towcester</td>
<td>HWRC</td>
<td>SN/86/0855</td>
<td>468662</td>
<td>249306</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paterson Road, Finedon Road Industrial Estate, Wellingborough</td>
<td>HWRC</td>
<td>BW/87/0009</td>
<td>488994</td>
<td>270218</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scaldwell Road, Brixworth</td>
<td>HWRC</td>
<td>DA/88/1307</td>
<td>475373</td>
<td>271075</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Weedon Road, Northampton</td>
<td>HWRC</td>
<td>NO/93/0544</td>
<td>473100</td>
<td>260500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A45 between M1 motorway junction 16 and Upper Heyford (Land north of)</td>
<td>Inert recycling</td>
<td>SN/05/1558</td>
<td>466800</td>
<td>259700</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Astwick Quarry, Croughton (Former)</td>
<td>Inert recycling</td>
<td>SN/07/0318</td>
<td>456700</td>
<td>233400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Boughton Quarry</td>
<td>Inert recycling</td>
<td>12/00015/WAS</td>
<td>474600</td>
<td>265500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brackley Road, Croughton (Land off)</td>
<td>Inert recycling</td>
<td>08/00058/WAS</td>
<td>455492</td>
<td>233655</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Castle Manor Farm, Titchmarsh</td>
<td>Inert recycling</td>
<td>09/00096/WAS</td>
<td>501460</td>
<td>278200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Collwyson Quarry, Duddington</td>
<td>Inert recycling</td>
<td>EN/06/1279</td>
<td>499900</td>
<td>301300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Great Billing Sewage Treatment Works, Northampton (Land at)</td>
<td>Inert recycling</td>
<td>NO/06/1670</td>
<td>484190</td>
<td>262100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Great Billing Sewage Treatment Works, Northampton (Land at)</td>
<td>Inert recycling</td>
<td>NO/06/0069</td>
<td>484190</td>
<td>262100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gretton Brook Road, Corby (Land at)</td>
<td>Inert recycling</td>
<td>10/00051/WAS</td>
<td>488642</td>
<td>291405</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gretton Brook Road, Corby (Land at)</td>
<td>Inert recycling</td>
<td>CO/05/0065</td>
<td>489700</td>
<td>291400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Harlestone Quarry, Harlestone Road, Harlestone</td>
<td>Inert recycling</td>
<td>DA/05/0876</td>
<td>470794</td>
<td>263581</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>King's Cliffe Industrial Estate</td>
<td>Inert recycling</td>
<td>07/00039/WAS</td>
<td>504300</td>
<td>298295</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lilford Lodge Farm, Lilford, Barnwell, Oundle, Peterborough, PE8 5SA</td>
<td>Inert recycling</td>
<td>09/00049/WAS</td>
<td>504002</td>
<td>284811</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Long Drowpits, The Boughton Estate, Weekley, Kettering</td>
<td>Inert recycling</td>
<td>12/00086/WAS/VC08/00082/WAS</td>
<td>487793</td>
<td>281516</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Potato Store, Oundle Road, Barnwell</td>
<td>Inert recycling</td>
<td>EN/06/2516</td>
<td>504500</td>
<td>285600</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Weldon Landfill Site</td>
<td>Inert recycling</td>
<td>09/00042/WAS</td>
<td>491900</td>
<td>288500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Passenham Quarry, Buckingham Road</td>
<td>Inert recycling</td>
<td>14/00011/WAS</td>
<td>477293</td>
<td>239580</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>King's Cliffe Industrial Estate</td>
<td>Inert recycling</td>
<td>EN/06/2508</td>
<td>504300</td>
<td>298400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pilot Road, Corby</td>
<td>Inert sorting and recovery (glass)</td>
<td>15/00027/WAS</td>
<td>490217</td>
<td>289629</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Princewood Road, Corby (Land to the north of)</td>
<td>Inert recycling, transfer and landfill</td>
<td>08/00067/WAS</td>
<td>488338</td>
<td>291511</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Site</td>
<td>Facility</td>
<td>Permission reference</td>
<td>Grid reference</td>
<td>Permission end date</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>---------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sywell Shooting School, Kettering Road, Sywell</td>
<td>Inert recycling</td>
<td>10/00074/WAS</td>
<td>482054</td>
<td>30/04/2014 2017</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>13/00102/WAS</td>
<td>269672</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kislingbury Composting Site, Gayton Road</td>
<td>Inert recycling</td>
<td>13/00059/WAS</td>
<td>470123</td>
<td>09/2023</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Old Sewage Works, Blisworth</td>
<td>Inert transfer and recycling</td>
<td>09/00055/WAS</td>
<td>472739</td>
<td>254243 N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Boddington Road, Syfield</td>
<td>Inert Storage and recovery</td>
<td>12/00019/WAS</td>
<td>450284</td>
<td>253368 N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brookside, Northampton Road, Kislingbury</td>
<td>Metal recovery (vehicles)</td>
<td>SN/03/0179</td>
<td>470100</td>
<td>260100 N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Martins Yard, Unit 14A, Northampton</td>
<td>Metal recovery (vehicles)</td>
<td>NO/04/1657</td>
<td>474744</td>
<td>261472 N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sandy Lane, Harpole</td>
<td>Metal recovery (vehicles)</td>
<td>SN/04/179</td>
<td>470470</td>
<td>261380 N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Princenwood Road, Corby</td>
<td>Metal recovery (vehicles)</td>
<td>13/00087/WAS</td>
<td>487824</td>
<td>290847 N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>London Road, Daventry</td>
<td>Metal recovery (vehicles)</td>
<td>DA/03/1456</td>
<td>458100</td>
<td>261000 N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unit 6, Sallow Road, Corby, NN16 8EG</td>
<td>Metal recovery (including vehicles)</td>
<td>11/00027/WAS</td>
<td>456591</td>
<td>264250 N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blackpits Farm, Helmond</td>
<td>Recycling and transfer</td>
<td>SN07/0382 07/00059/WAS 14/00098/WAS</td>
<td>458400</td>
<td>242300 N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brunel Road, No 1, Earlstrees Industrial Estate, Corby, NN17 4JW</td>
<td>Recycling and transfer</td>
<td>07/00058/WAS</td>
<td>489062</td>
<td>291095 N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Crow Lane, Great Billing, Northampton</td>
<td>Recycling and transfer</td>
<td>NO/96/0071</td>
<td>481000</td>
<td>261000 N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Crow Lane, Great Billing, Northampton</td>
<td>Recycling and transfer</td>
<td>NO/04/1034</td>
<td>482200</td>
<td>261500 N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Finedon Industrial Estate, Rixon Road, Wellingborough</td>
<td>Recycling and transfer</td>
<td>WP/00/0365</td>
<td>490153</td>
<td>269582 N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grendon Road, Earls Barton, NN6 0RB (The Recycling Centre)</td>
<td>Recycling and transfer</td>
<td>09/00007/WAS 09/00068/WAS</td>
<td>485950</td>
<td>262640 N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hill Farm Estate, Irthingborough Road, Little Addington, Kettering</td>
<td>Recycling and transfer</td>
<td>08/00084/WAS</td>
<td>496153</td>
<td>273093 N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Liliptu Road, Brackmills Industrial Estate, Northampton</td>
<td>Recycling and transfer</td>
<td>NO/01/0203</td>
<td>477400</td>
<td>259200 N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Martins Yard, Unit 19, Northampton</td>
<td>Recycling and transfer</td>
<td>NO/02/0452</td>
<td>474700</td>
<td>261600 N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Martins Yard, Unit 18, Northampton</td>
<td>Recycling and transfer</td>
<td>14/00092/WAS</td>
<td>477171</td>
<td>261718 N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Martins Yard, Unit 5 and 9, Northampton</td>
<td>Recycling and transfer</td>
<td>NO/05/0974 13/00015/WAS</td>
<td>474157</td>
<td>260891 N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monkton Sidings, Fineshade</td>
<td>Recycling and transfer</td>
<td>EN/00/0619</td>
<td>497130</td>
<td>298900 N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pebble Hall Farm, Theddingworth, Leicestershire, LE17 6NJ</td>
<td>Recycling and transfer</td>
<td>10/00038/WAS</td>
<td>466449</td>
<td>284389 N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pilot Road, Phoenix Parkway, Corby, NN17 SYH</td>
<td>Recycling and transfer</td>
<td>07/00044/WAS 11/00021/WAS</td>
<td>490228</td>
<td>289729 N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pilot Road, Phoenix Parkway, Corby, NN17</td>
<td>Recycling and transfer</td>
<td>CO/97/0267</td>
<td>490900</td>
<td>290300 N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Site</td>
<td>Facility</td>
<td>Permission reference</td>
<td>Grid reference</td>
<td>Permission end date</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>--------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5YH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rushton Landfill Site, Oakley Road, Rushton</td>
<td>Recycling and transfer</td>
<td>08/00069/WAS 10/00004/WAS 11/00049/WAS</td>
<td>484823 283481</td>
<td>30/09/2017 30/09/2030</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shelton Road, Raunds (Land at)</td>
<td>Recycling and transfer</td>
<td>EN/03/0024</td>
<td>500910 271490</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Southfield Avenue, Unit 5, Far Cotton, Northampton</td>
<td>Recycling and transfer</td>
<td>07/00069/WAS 10/00010/WAS</td>
<td>475667 259368</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tellford Way, Furnace Park</td>
<td>Recycling and transfer</td>
<td>10/00059/WAS</td>
<td>485964 280252</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Old Brickworks, Harborough Road, Pitsford</td>
<td>Recycling and transfer</td>
<td>DA/03/0280 DA/04/1494</td>
<td>474900 268600</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Old Brickworks, Harborough Road, Pitsford</td>
<td>Recycling and transfer</td>
<td>09/00054/WAS 11/00016/WAS</td>
<td>474950 268640</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Upper Higham Lane, Chelveston-Cum-Caldecott (Land off)</td>
<td>Recycling and transfer</td>
<td>EN/02/0334</td>
<td>499200 267300</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bradfield Road, Unit 1, Wellingborough</td>
<td>Recycling and transfer</td>
<td>08/00025/WAS</td>
<td>489332 270285</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>High March Industrial Estate, Daventry. Same site as DA/05/0904</td>
<td>Recycling and transfer (hazardous storage - asbestos)</td>
<td>DA/05/1008 11/00044/WAS</td>
<td>458200 261800</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hunters Point, Hunters Road, Weldon North Industrial Estate, Corby, NN17 5JE</td>
<td>Recycling and transfer (tyres)</td>
<td>08/00011/WAS</td>
<td>491734 290051</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tweed Road, Unit C, Weedon Road Industrial Estate, Northampton</td>
<td>Recycling and transfer (tyres)</td>
<td>08/00020/WAS</td>
<td>473441 260460</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32 Lyveden Road, Brackmills, Northampton</td>
<td>Recycling and transfer (tyres)</td>
<td>14/00075/WAS</td>
<td>477481 258366</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MK Skip Hire, Tweed Road, Northampton</td>
<td>Recycling and transfer</td>
<td>12/00044/WASFUL</td>
<td>473441 260460</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wincanton Site, Mitchell Road, Corby, NN17 5QT</td>
<td>Recycling and transfer</td>
<td>11/00014/WAS</td>
<td>489645 291243</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Westminster Building, Gretton Brook Road, Corby, NN17 4BA</td>
<td>Recycling and transfer</td>
<td>10/00051/WAS</td>
<td>489642 291405</td>
<td>When permission 08/00097/WAS is implemented</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Crown House, Gretton Brook Road, Earlstrees Industrial Estate, Corby, NN17 4BA</td>
<td>Recycling and transfer</td>
<td>10/00047/WAS 10/00064/WAS 11/00076/WAS 14/00006/WAS 12/00084/WAS</td>
<td>489062 291095</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Boughton Quarry, Brampton Lane, Boughton</td>
<td>Recycling and transfer</td>
<td>10/00078/WAS 12/00015/WAS 12/00014/WAS</td>
<td>474600 265500 31/05/2022</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plots 19-26 Sanders Lodge Industrial Estate, Rushden</td>
<td>Recycling and transfer</td>
<td>15/00034/WAS 14/00058/WAS</td>
<td>493861 267320</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Glebe Farm, Rothwell Road, Kettering</td>
<td>Recycling and transfer</td>
<td>13/00003/WAS</td>
<td>484647 279737</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Larner Pallets, Bevan Close, Wellingborough</td>
<td>Recycling and transfer (wood)</td>
<td>WP/00/0365</td>
<td>490153 269582</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dallington Grange, Mill Lane, Kingsthorpe,</td>
<td>Recycling and transfer (wood and)</td>
<td>13/00007/WAS</td>
<td>473900 263273 05/2018</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Site</td>
<td>Facility</td>
<td>Permission reference</td>
<td>Grid reference</td>
<td>Permission end date</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>--------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Northampton</td>
<td>green waste)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gretton Brook Road, Corby (Land at)</td>
<td>Renewable fuel production</td>
<td>09/00052/WAS</td>
<td>489756</td>
<td>291459</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gretton Brook Road, Corby (Land at)</td>
<td>Renewable fuel production and recycling plant</td>
<td>08/00097/WAS</td>
<td>489756</td>
<td>291459</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unit A, Edgemead Close, Round Spinney Industrial Estate, Northampton, NN3 BRF</td>
<td>Refuse derived fuel processing plant and recycling facility</td>
<td>11/00005/WAS</td>
<td>479660</td>
<td>265245</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sidegate Lane, Wellingborough</td>
<td>Refuse derived fuel processing</td>
<td>12/00056/WAS</td>
<td>492068</td>
<td>270121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unit 6B, Sallow Road, Corby</td>
<td>Transfer (vehicles)</td>
<td>11/00087/WAS</td>
<td>491521</td>
<td>290219</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bottom Farm, Desborough Airfield, Stoke Albany Road, Desborough, NN14 2SP</td>
<td>Transfer (vehicles)</td>
<td>11/00070/WAS</td>
<td>480995</td>
<td>285610</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15-21 Links Road, Finedon Road Industrial Estate, Wellingborough, NN8 4EY</td>
<td>Transfer</td>
<td>10/00016/WAS</td>
<td>490221</td>
<td>269692</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Appleby Lodge Farm, Sywell Road, Wellingborough</td>
<td>Transfer</td>
<td>WP/05/0432</td>
<td>485000</td>
<td>268000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hannington Grange Farm, Red House Lane, Hannington</td>
<td>Transfer</td>
<td>DA/05/0679</td>
<td>482300</td>
<td>272000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sandy Hill Farm, Overstone Lane, Moulton</td>
<td>Transfer</td>
<td>DA/98/0778</td>
<td>479240</td>
<td>266740</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sandy Hill Lane, Unit 7, Moulton, Northampton</td>
<td>Transfer</td>
<td>DA/06/1448</td>
<td>479000</td>
<td>266000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>White's Yard, Horsley Road, Kingsthorpe Hollow, Northampton, NN2 6BJ</td>
<td>Transfer</td>
<td>10/00029/WAS</td>
<td>474960</td>
<td>262010</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Woodside, Stoke Albany Road, Desborough</td>
<td>Transfer</td>
<td>12/00018/WAS</td>
<td>480995</td>
<td>285610</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30 Sanders Park, Sanders Road</td>
<td>Transfer</td>
<td>14/00032/WAS</td>
<td>489576</td>
<td>270306</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heritage Way, Corby</td>
<td>Transfer</td>
<td>12/00080/WAS</td>
<td>489709</td>
<td>290261</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Land at Lower Ecton Lane, Northampton</td>
<td>Transfer</td>
<td>14/00096/WAS</td>
<td>481520</td>
<td>261979</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Davey Road, Corby</td>
<td>Transfer</td>
<td>CO/94/0184</td>
<td>490270</td>
<td>289770</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>King's Cliffe Landfill Site, Stamford Road, King's Cliffe, Peterborough, PE8 6XX</td>
<td>Treatment soils</td>
<td>12/00020/WAS ENRMF Order 2013</td>
<td>500553</td>
<td>30005</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heritage Way, Corby</td>
<td>Treatment soils</td>
<td>15/00003/WAS</td>
<td>489709</td>
<td>290261</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fawsley Drive, Unit 15, Daventry</td>
<td>WEEE recycling</td>
<td>08/00080/WAS</td>
<td>456015</td>
<td>264359</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>High March Industrial Estate, Unit 4, Daventry.</td>
<td>WEEE recycling</td>
<td>DA/05/0904</td>
<td>458000</td>
<td>261800</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shed 1, Mill Rd, Welford, Mill Road, Wellingborough</td>
<td>WEEE recycling (including end of life vehicle)</td>
<td>09/00032/WAS</td>
<td>490489</td>
<td>268725</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Site</td>
<td>Facility</td>
<td>Permission reference</td>
<td>Grid reference</td>
<td>Permission end date</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>---------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Leyland Trading Estate, Unit 19B, Irthlingborough Road, Northants, NN8 1RT</td>
<td>WEEE recycling</td>
<td>07/00025/WAS</td>
<td>490750, 267780</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Leyland Trading Estate, Unit 21, Irthlingborough Road, Wellingborough</td>
<td>WEEE recycling</td>
<td>WP/05/0179</td>
<td>490750, 267780</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yeldon Court, No 11, Finedon Road Industrial Estate, Wellingborough, NN8 4SS</td>
<td>WEEE recycling</td>
<td>08/00072/WAS</td>
<td>489596, 270471</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Crown House, Gretton Brook Road, Earlstrees Industrial Estate, Corby, NN17 4BA</td>
<td>WEEE recycling</td>
<td>12/00011/WAS</td>
<td>489458, 290711</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arkwright Road, Corby, NN17 5AE (land off)</td>
<td>WEEE recycling</td>
<td>10/00077/WAS</td>
<td>490284, 290207</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pytchley Lodge Road Industrial Estate, Kettering</td>
<td>WEEE recycling</td>
<td>14/00081/WAS</td>
<td>487275, 276513</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nasmyth Road, Drayton Fields, Daventry</td>
<td>WEEE recycling</td>
<td>10/0072/FUL</td>
<td>455843, 264140</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Appendix 4b: Non-inert waste disposal**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Site</th>
<th>Permission reference</th>
<th>Grid reference</th>
<th>Permission end date</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Corby Landfill Site</td>
<td>CO/04/0498</td>
<td>491600, 288400</td>
<td>30/04/2013</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cranford Landfill Site</td>
<td>09/00016/WAS</td>
<td>488803, 280279</td>
<td>31/10/2017</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rushton Landfill Site</td>
<td>08/00101/WAS 09/00018/WAS 11/00046/WAS 11/00047/WAS</td>
<td>485000, 283500</td>
<td>30/09/2030</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sidegate Lane Landfill Site</td>
<td>WP/04/0806</td>
<td>491556, 270188</td>
<td>31/07/2017</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Weldon Landfill Site</td>
<td>09/00042/WAS</td>
<td>491900, 288500</td>
<td>28/02/2026</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Appendix 4c: Inert waste disposal**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Site</th>
<th>Permission reference</th>
<th>Grid reference</th>
<th>Permission end date</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Astwick Quarry, Croughton</td>
<td>12/00013/WAS</td>
<td>456700, 233400</td>
<td>31/12/2015</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Barton Seagrave Cricket Club, Barton Road, Barton Seagrave</td>
<td>15/00021/WAS</td>
<td>489077, 277140</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Boughton Quarry</td>
<td>08/00014/WAS</td>
<td>474600, 265500</td>
<td>30/11/2015</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Castle Manor Farm, Titchmarsh</td>
<td>09/00006/WAS</td>
<td>501600, 278200</td>
<td>30/09/2015</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chacombe Hill Farm, Chacombe</td>
<td>14/00022/WAS</td>
<td>450456, 243479</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Churchfield Farm, Oundle</td>
<td>09/00040/WAS</td>
<td>500372, 287655</td>
<td>3 years from date of commencement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Celywester Quarry, Duddington</td>
<td>EN/06/1279</td>
<td>499900, 301300</td>
<td>31/12/2018</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Land North of Eaglethorpe, Warmington</td>
<td>13/00073/MIN</td>
<td>507585, 291992</td>
<td>31/07/2018</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Earls Barton West Spinney</td>
<td>07/00050/MIN 10/00066/EXT</td>
<td>484359, 262356</td>
<td>8 years from date of commencement (commencement date extended to</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Appendix 4d: Hazardous waste management and disposal

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Site</th>
<th>Permission reference</th>
<th>Grid reference</th>
<th>Permission end date</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>East Northants Resource Management Facility</td>
<td>EN/05/1264</td>
<td>400553</td>
<td>31/12/2016</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>12/00031/WAS</td>
<td>300005</td>
<td>31/12/2026</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Appendix 4e: Radioactive waste disposal

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Site</th>
<th>Permission reference</th>
<th>Grid reference</th>
<th>Permission end date</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>East Northants Resource Management Facility</td>
<td>ENRMF Order 2013</td>
<td>400553</td>
<td>31/12/2026</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Appendix 4f: Sewage and waste water treatment

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Site</th>
<th>Facility</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>42 East Avenue, Kettering</td>
<td>Landfill leachate treatment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gayton Landfill Site, Milton Malsor Road, Gayton</td>
<td>Landfill leachate treatment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Weldon Landfill Site, Kettering Road, Weldon</td>
<td>Landfill leachate treatment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wootton Quarry and Landfill, Collingtree</td>
<td>Landfill leachate treatment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Crucible Road, 5B and 5C, Corby</td>
<td>Sewage sludge treatment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ashton Sewage Treatment Works (STW)</td>
<td>Sewage Treatment Works (STW)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aston Le Walls STW</td>
<td>STW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Barnwell STW</td>
<td>STW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Site</td>
<td>Facility</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
<td>----------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Benefield STW</td>
<td>STW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blakesley STW</td>
<td>STW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bozeat STW</td>
<td>STW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Braunston STW</td>
<td>STW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Braybrooke STW</td>
<td>STW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bridgstock STW</td>
<td>STW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brington STW</td>
<td>STW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brixworth STW</td>
<td>STW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Broadholme STW</td>
<td>STW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Broughton STW</td>
<td>STW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bugbrooke STW</td>
<td>STW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Byfield STW</td>
<td>STW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Caldecote STW</td>
<td>STW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Castle Ashby STW</td>
<td>STW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chacombe STW</td>
<td>STW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Charwelton STW</td>
<td>STW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chipping Warden STW</td>
<td>STW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clipston STW</td>
<td>STW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Collyweston STW</td>
<td>STW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Corby STW</td>
<td>STW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Corby STW, Weldon, Corby</td>
<td>STW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Courteenhall STW</td>
<td>STW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cranford STW</td>
<td>STW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Creaton STW</td>
<td>STW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Croughton STW</td>
<td>STW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Culworth STW</td>
<td>STW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dingley Sewage Treatment Tanks</td>
<td>STW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dingley STW</td>
<td>STW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Draughton STW</td>
<td>STW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>East Haddon STW</td>
<td>STW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Easton Maudit STW</td>
<td>STW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Easton Maudit STW</td>
<td>STW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Easton on the Hill STW</td>
<td>STW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Evenley STW</td>
<td>STW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Everdon STW</td>
<td>STW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eydon STW</td>
<td>STW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gayton STW</td>
<td>STW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geddington STW</td>
<td>STW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grafton Underwood STW</td>
<td>STW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Great Billing STW</td>
<td>STW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Great Doddington STW</td>
<td>STW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Great Oxendon STW</td>
<td>STW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greatworth STW</td>
<td>STW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greens Norton STW</td>
<td>STW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grendon STW</td>
<td>STW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gretton STW</td>
<td>STW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hackleton STW</td>
<td>STW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hanging Houghton STW</td>
<td>STW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hardwick STW</td>
<td>STW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hargreave 2 STW</td>
<td>STW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Harrington STW</td>
<td>STW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Site</td>
<td>Facility</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Harringworth STW</td>
<td>STW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Helmdon STW</td>
<td>STW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hemington STW, off Main Street, Hemington</td>
<td>STW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Holdenby STW</td>
<td>STW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hollowell STW</td>
<td>STW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Irchester STW</td>
<td>STW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Islip STW</td>
<td>STW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kilsby STW</td>
<td>STW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kilsby STW, Rugby Road, Kilsby</td>
<td>STW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>King's Sutton STW, Mill Lane, King's Sutton</td>
<td>STW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kingscliffe STW</td>
<td>STW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lamport STW</td>
<td>STW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Little Addington STW</td>
<td>STW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Loddington STW</td>
<td>STW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Long Buckby STW</td>
<td>STW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lutton STW</td>
<td>STW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Manor House, Winwick (Land adjacent to the entrance of)</td>
<td>STW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marston Trussell STW</td>
<td>STW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Middleton Cheney STW</td>
<td>STW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Middleton STW</td>
<td>STW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Moreton Pinkney STW</td>
<td>STW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nassington STW</td>
<td>STW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Newnham STW</td>
<td>STW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Newton Bromswold STW</td>
<td>STW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Norton STW</td>
<td>STW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oundle STW</td>
<td>STW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Potterspury Lodge STW</td>
<td>STW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Preston Capes STW</td>
<td>STW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Princwood Road, Corby</td>
<td>STW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pytchley STW</td>
<td>STW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quinton STW</td>
<td>STW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Radstone STW</td>
<td>STW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Raunds STW, Stanwick Road, Raunds</td>
<td>STW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ravensthorpe STW</td>
<td>STW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rockingham STW</td>
<td>STW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rushton STW</td>
<td>STW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sibbertoft STW</td>
<td>STW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Silverstone STW</td>
<td>STW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stanion STW</td>
<td>STW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Staverton, Daventry (Land to the West of)</td>
<td>STW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stoke Albany STW</td>
<td>STW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stoke Bruerne STW</td>
<td>STW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Syresham STW</td>
<td>STW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thorpe Malsor STW</td>
<td>STW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thorpe Mandeville STW</td>
<td>STW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tifffield STW</td>
<td>STW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Titchmarsh STW</td>
<td>STW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Towcester STW</td>
<td>STW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wappenham, STW</td>
<td>STW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Warmington STW</td>
<td>STW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Watford STW</td>
<td>STW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Site</td>
<td>Facility</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
<td>----------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Weedon STW</td>
<td>STW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Welford STW</td>
<td>STW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Welton STW</td>
<td>STW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Weston By Welland STW</td>
<td>STW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Whitton STW</td>
<td>STW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Whitfield STW</td>
<td>STW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Winwick Grange Farm (Land adjacent to entrance of)</td>
<td>STW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wollaston STW</td>
<td>STW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Woodnewton STW</td>
<td>STW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yardley Hastings STW</td>
<td>STW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dodson and Horrell Ltd, Kettering Road, Islip, Kettering</td>
<td>Waste Water Treatment (WWT) (Reedbeds)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kilsby Landfill Site, Grove Farm, Daventry Road, Kilsby</td>
<td>WWT</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Note:*

The locations of commitments are not indicated on the hard copy Local Plan Policies Map. This information can be viewed via the County Councils online interactive map (http://northamptonshire.opus3.co.uk/ldf/maps) or in hardcopy upon request to the County Council.

The identification of a site as a commitment does not necessarily mean that the permission has been implemented or that the site is currently operational.
APPENDIX 5: GLOSSARY

A

Advanced treatment - The treatment of waste using thermal processes (gasification, incineration, pyrolysis) and other waste to energy processes such as plasma arc, and other emerging technologies.

After-care - The maintenance work needed to ensure that a restored landfill site does not produce environmental problems. The maintenance work is carried out after replacement of the soil to bring the land up to the required standard for cultivating, fertilising, planting, drainage and otherwise treating the land.

After-use - The ultimate use to which a minerals working or waste site (landfill/raise) is put following its restoration, such as forestry, amenity, agriculture, nature conservation, recreation or industrial.

Aggregate - Inert particulate matter which is suitable for use (on its own or with the addition of cement or bituminous material) in construction as concrete, mortar, finishes, road stone, asphalt, or drainage course, or for use as constructional fill or railway ballast.

Amenity - A land use which is not productive agriculture, forestry or industrial development; can include formal and informal recreation and nature conservation.

Anaerobic digestion (AD) - The biological treatment of biodegradable organic waste in the absence of oxygen, utilising microbial activity to break down the waste in a controlled environment. AD results in the generation of: biogas which is rich in methane and can be used to generate heat and/or electricity; fibre (or digestate) which is nutrient rich and can potentially be used as a soil conditioner; and a liquor which can potentially be used as a liquid fertiliser. Where AD includes energy recovery it can be classified as “other recovery” (under the waste hierarchy) or and advanced treatment process under the Local Plan.

Archaeological interest - An interest in carrying out an expert investigation at some point in the future into the evidence a heritage asset may hold of past human activity. Heritage assets with archaeological interest are the primary source of evidence about the substance and evolution of places, and of the people and cultures that made them. These heritage assets are part of a record of the past that begins with traces of early humans and continues to be created and destroyed.

B

Best Available Techniques (BAT) - The most effective and advanced stage in the development of activities and their methods of operation which indicates the practical suitability of particular techniques for providing the basis for emission limit values and other permit conditions designed to prevent and, where that is not practicable, to reduce emissions and the impact on the environment as a whole: (a) ‘techniques’ includes both the technology used and the way in which the installation is designed, built, maintained, operated and decommissioned; (b) ‘available techniques’ means those developed on a scale which allows implementation in the relevant industrial sector, under economically and technically viable conditions, taking into consideration the costs and advantages, whether or not the techniques are used or produced inside the Member State in question, as long as they are reasonably accessible to the operator; (c) ‘best’ means most effective in achieving a high general level of protection of the environment as a whole. (European Union 2010/75 Industrial Emissions Directive)

Biological processing - Treatment of biodegradable organic waste utilising microbial activity to break down the waste matter (e.g. composting or anaerobic digestion).

Buffer zone - A zone or area that separates waste management facilities from other land uses to safeguard local amenity.

---

23 ODPM 2004 Planning for waste management facilities - A research study.
24 DCLG 2010 PPS 5 Planning for the historic environment.
C
Civic amenity (CA) site - Also known as household waste recycling centre (HWRC), resource recovery centre’s, and bring sites. Civic amenity sites are provided by Waste Disposal Authorities as places where the public can deliver a range of household waste for recycling or disposal, including metals, paper, glass, engine oil, garden waste, oversized items (e.g. furniture and appliances), and building rubble.

Collyweston stone slate - A roofing material widely used in Northamptonshire, in adjoining areas and on important buildings further afield. Collyweston stone slates are produced by the action of frost on the so called ‘log’ which is derived from the lowest beds of Lincolnshire Limestone. Suitable log is only found in discrete areas the best known sources being centred historically on Collyweston village. Other sources have been documented.

Commercial and industrial (C&I) waste - Waste from premises used mainly for trade, business, sport, recreation or entertainment.

Composting - A biological process in which micro-organisms convert biodegradable organic matter into a stabilised residue known as compost. The process uses oxygen drawn from the air and produces carbon dioxide and water vapour as by-products. Composting can be undertaken in either an open-windrow or in-vessel system. (ODPM 2004)

Construction, demolition and excavation (CD&E) waste - Waste arising from any development such as vegetation and soils (both contaminated and uncontaminated) from the clearance of land, remainder material and off-cuts, masonry and rubble wastes arising from the demolition, construction or reconstruction of buildings or other civic engineering structures. CD&E may also include hazardous waste materials such as lead, asbestos, liquid paints, oils, etc.

Crushed rock - Hard rock, which has been quarried, fragmented and graded for use as aggregate.

D
Development control - The sector of land use planning that deals with the processing and enforcement of planning applications and decisions under the Town and Country Planning legislation. Each application is judged on its merits at the time of the application.

Dimension stone - A natural stone that has been selected and fabricated (i.e. trimmed, cut, drilled, ground, or other) to specific sizes or shapes; the main applications of which is building materials such as solid stone building blocks (i.e. building façades), decorative / ornamental exterior and interior structures, paving, etc.

E
End of Life Vehicles (ELV) Directive - European directive requiring producers to limit the use of certain hazardous substances in the manufacture of new vehicles and components and promote recyclability of their vehicles and requires that ELVs are subject to de-pollution prior to dismantling.

F
Floodplain - All land adjacent to a watercourse over which water flows in times of flood or would flow but for the presence of flood defences where they exist.

G
Gasification - Thermal decomposition that involves a chemical reaction which takes place at high temperatures in the presence of air, or air enriched with oxygen (between 900°C to 1,100°C when in air and 1,000°C to 1,400°C using oxygen. This generates energy from organic or hydrocarbon containing materials. Gasification is a thermal upgrading process, in which carbon is converted to a syngas leaving a solid residue. (ODPM 2004)

25 Environmental Protection Act 1990 (S5.75(7)).
Gravel - Naturally occurring aggregates of more or less rounded rock fragments (pebbles) which are coarser than sand (i.e. 2 - 64 millimetres in diameter) and used as a building and construction material and in drainage work.

Groundwater - Water associated with soil or rocks below the ground surface, usually taken to mean water in the saturated zone.

Hazardous waste - Waste that contains hazardous properties that if improperly handled treated or disposed of, by virtue of its composition carries the risk of death, injury, or impairment of health, to humans or animals, the pollution of waters, or could have an unacceptable environmental impact.

Heritage asset - A building, monument, site, place, area or landscape positively identified as having a degree of significance meriting consideration in planning decisions. Heritage assets are the valued components of the historic environment. They include designated heritage assets and assets identified by the local planning authority during the process of decision-making or through the plan-making process (including local listing). (DCLG 2010)

 Historic environment - All aspects of the environment resulting from the interaction between people and places through time, including all surviving physical remains of past human activity, whether visible, buried or submerged, and landscaped and planted or managed flora. Those elements of the historic environment that hold significance are called heritage assets. (DCLG 2010)

 Historic interest - An interest in past lives and events (including pre-historic). Heritage assets can illustrate or be associated with them. Heritage assets with historic interest not only provide a material record of our nation’s history, but can also provide an emotional meaning for communities derived from their collective experience of a place and can symbolise wider values such as faith and cultural identity. (DCLG 2010)

Household waste recycling centre – See civic amenity site.

I

Inert fill - Also known as clean fill. Aggregates or inert materials used in construction or land reclamation works to create new levels. Inert landfill includes inert waste material that when buried will have no adverse effect on people or the environment and does not contain contaminants (e.g. combustible, putrescible, degradable, leachable, hazardous, or liquid wastes, etc). May include waste recovery (refer to Environmental Permitting Regulations 2010 EPR13).

Inert waste - Waste which will not biodegrade or decompose (or will only do so at a very slow rate), examples include glass, concrete, bricks, tiles & ceramics, and soil & stone (excluding topsoil & peat).

Landbank - A stock of planning permissions sufficient to allow for extraction over a given period at an appropriate local level.

Landfill - The deposition of waste into hollow or void space in the land, usually below the level of the surrounding land or original ground level in such a way that pollution or harm to the environment is prevented. Landfill sites have to be sited where an existing void is available; former mineral workings have historically been used for this purpose.

Landfill gas - A by-product from the digestion by anaerobic bacteria (rotting) of putrescible matter present in waste deposited on landfill sites. The gas is predominantly methane (65%) together with carbon dioxide (35%) and trace concentrations of a range of other vapours and gases.

26 The Landfill (England and Wales) Regulations 2002 (SI No. 1559) (as amended), Schedule 1(4).
Limestone - A sedimentary rock consisting predominantly of calcium carbonate. Often used as aggregate (crushed rock) or a building stone.

Major development - Means development involving any one or more of the following: (a) the provision of dwelling houses where (i) the number of dwelling houses to be provided is 10 or more, or (ii) the development is to be carried out on a site having an area of 0.5 hectares or more and it is not known whether the development falls within paragraph (a)(i); (b) the provision of a building or buildings where the floor space to be created by the development is 1,000 square metres or more; or (c) development carried out on a site having an area of 1 hectare or more.27

Materials recycling facility (MRF) - A facility that is designed to process recyclables. A ‘clean MRF’ processes source separated / co-mingled dry recyclables, whereas a ‘dirty MRF’ handles comingled wastes including putrescible materials28.

Mechanical biological treatment (MBT) - A waste processing facility that combines a sorting facility with a form of biological treatment such as composting or anaerobic digestion.

Metal recovery - Recovery and bulking up facilities that concentrate on providing metals as high quality input to industry. Facilities include traditional scrap yards and car breakers.

Minerals processing facilities - means rail heads, rail links to quarries, wharfage and associated storage, handling and processing facilities for the bulk transport by rail, sea or inland waterways of minerals, including recycled, secondary and marine-dredged materials, sites for concrete batching, the manufacture of coated materials, other concrete products and the handling, processing and distribution of substitute, recycled and secondary aggregate material (NPPF paragraph 143).

Municipal waste - Waste that is collected and disposed of by, or on behalf of, a local authority. It will generally consist of household waste any other wastes collected by a Waste Collection or Disposal Authority, or their agents. It includes waste collected from civic amenity sites, commercial or industrial premises, and waste resulting from the clearance of fly-tipped materials and litter. In addition, it may include road and pavement sweepings, gully emptying wastes, and some construction and demolition waste arising from local authority activities.

Non-inert (non-hazardous) waste - Also known as degradable or putrescible waste. Waste which will quickly or slowly biodegrade or decompose, releasing environmental pollutants but is not classified as hazardous waste.

Old minerals permission - A planning permission held for the extraction of minerals (often ironstone in Northamptonshire) and any overlying materials granted under the Town and Country Planning Acts between 1948 and 1983. Also includes dormant sites (which have valid planning permission but where there has been no substantial working of minerals between 22 February 1982 and 6 June 1995).

Plasma arc gasification - A waste treatment technology that uses electrical energy and the high temperatures created by an electrical arc gasifier. This arc breaks down waste primarily into elemental gas and solid waste, in a plasma converter.

Potential impacts - Assessment of potential impacts should include direct effects and any indirect, secondary, cumulative, short / medium / long-term, permanent & temporary, positive & negative effects of the project. (DCLG 2000)

27 Town and Country Planning (General Development Procedure Order 1995).
28 Scottish Environmental Protection Agency (SEPA) 2006 Residual Waste Treatment Technologies Information Sheets.
Preliminary treatment - Any waste management process that involves the recycling or biological processing of waste, for example materials recycling facility, recycling / processing of inert waste, composting, anaerobic digestion (without energy recovery), etc.

Primary aggregates - Aggregates that are comprised of naturally occurring materials such as crushed rock (e.g. limestone) and sand and gravel which are land won (in other words extracted directly from the ground).

Progressive restoration / rehabilitation - Restoration or rehabilitation undertaken progressively or having a staged approach, commencing when areas become available within the operational land.

Public rights of way - Footpaths, bridleways, tracks and lanes used as public paths and public byways.

Pyrolysis - Thermal decomposition that involves a chemical reaction which takes place at high temperatures between 400°C and 800°C. This generally generates energy from organic or hydrocarbon containing materials. Pyrolysis takes place either in the complete absence of oxygen or with limited oxygen. There are three products of pyrolysis: gas, liquid and a solid known as char. (ODPM 2004)

Recovery - The collection, reclamation and separation of materials from the waste stream. That is, any waste management operation that diverts a waste material from the waste stream and which results in a certain product with a potential economic or ecological benefit. Recovery mainly refers to the following operations: material recovery (i.e. recycling), energy recovery (i.e. re-use as a fuel), biological recovery (e.g. composting), and re-use.

Recycling - The collection, separation, recovery and re-use of materials from waste that would otherwise require disposal and subsequent reprocessing in a production process of the waste materials either for the original purpose or for other purposes including organic recycling but excluding energy recovery (EEA 2006).

Reduction - Means either the (1) use of technology requiring less waste generation from production, (2) production of longer lasting products with lower pollution potential, or (3) removing material from the waste stream (i.e. green waste used in home composts).

Regionally Important Geological Sites (RIGS) - A non-statutorily protected site of regional and local importance for geodiversity (geology and geomorphology). RIGS may be designated for their value to Earth science, and to Earth heritage in general, and may include cultural, educational, historical and aesthetic resources.

Reserves - Mineral deposits which have been tested to establish the quality and quantity of material present and which could be economically and technically exploited. Permitted reserves are reserves having the benefit of planning permission for extraction.

Residual arisings - Waste generated as an output resulting from waste treatment processes, for example contaminated recyclates / compost matter, non-recyclable / compostable materials, bottom ash residue, metals, APC residues, etc.

Resources - A potential mineral deposit where the quality and quantity of material present has not been tested.

Restoration - The return of land to its former use, or an appropriate condition, and stable landform (using subsoil, topsoil and / or soil making material); may include the remediation of contaminated land.

Re-use - Any operation by which end of life products and equipment or its components are used for the same purpose for which they were conceived (EEA 2006).

Sand and gravel - Naturally occurring materials formed as a result of the disintegration of rocks through weathering processes, then transported and deposited by wind, water and ice. In Britain the most common rock types are flint, limestone, quartzite and igneous rocks. Sand and gravel are therefore derived from similar sources, and are similar in their composition, though they differ in the size of their respective particles.

Secondary and recycled materials / aggregates - Materials that do not meet primary aggregate (e.g. sand, gravel and crushed rock) specifications in certain circumstances. Secondary aggregates are waste or by-products from industrial processes (e.g. scalpings and crusher fines from the production of primary aggregates), whereas recycled aggregates are reprocessed materials previously used in construction (e.g. demolition materials). Both secondary and recycled aggregates are used in the construction industry to replace the use of primary aggregates.

Setting (of a historic asset) - The surroundings in which a heritage asset is experienced. Its extent is not fixed and may change as the asset and its surroundings evolve. Elements of a setting may make a positive or negative contribution to the significance of an asset, may affect the ability to appreciate that significance or may be neutral. (DCLG 2010)

Significant integrated facility - A waste management facility that incorporates a range of different treatment technologies (either advanced or preliminary) on one site.

Site of Special Scientific Interest (SSSI) - A site statutorily protected for its nature conservation, geological or scientific value.

Site Specific Management Plan - A site or project specific plan agreed in writing with the council setting out identification of potentially adverse impacts on the receiving environment (and community), avoidance and / or mitigation measures required to reduce such impacts to an acceptable level (and what these levels are), practical or on-ground implementation measures, a schedule / timeframe for implementation, reporting and / or monitoring measures and corrective actions. This should include matters set out in the Environmental Impact Assessment and planning permission and identify personnel (from the minerals / waste operator) responsible for ensuring the implementation and monitoring of the plan.

Soft sand - Sand of a generally fine rounded grain shape (also known as “building sand”). Soft sand is used in a variety of building operations, such as the manufacture of mortar, and in the manufacture of asphalt for road construction purposes.

Special Protection Area (SPA) - A designation under the European Union Directive on the Conservation of Wild Birds; also referred to as Natura 2000 sites.

Sterilisation - Where minerals cannot be extracted due to surface level development e.g. buildings on top of reserves which prevent access.

Stewardship - The practice of carefully managing land usage to ensure natural systems are maintained or enhanced for future generations.

Sustainable waste management - The efficient use of material resources with the aim of reducing the amount of waste ultimately produce. Where waste is generated in Northamptonshire it should be dealt with in a way that contributes to the social, economic and environmental goals of Northamptonshire.

Thermal treatment - Generic term to describe a range of processes that use heat to break down waste (e.g. incineration, pyrolysis, gasification, etc). Other terms that are often used to describe thermal treatment include combined heat and power, energy from waste or waste to energy, which is when energy can be recovered from thermal treatment facilities as electricity and / or heat. (SEPA 2006)

Transfer station - A depot where waste from collection vehicles is stored temporarily prior to carriage in bulk to a treatment or disposal site.
Treatment - Defined according to a ‘three point test’ (1) a physical / thermal chemical or biological process including sorting that: (2) changes the characteristics of waste and (3) does so in order to reduce its volume, or reduce its hazardous nature, or facilitate its handling or enhance its recovery.

Waste - Waste is defined in circular 11/94 and in the Waste Management Licensing Regulations 1994 as ‘any substance or object which the holder discards, or intends to discard or is required to discard’ and may include production residues and some by-products.

Waste Electrical and Electronic Equipment (WEEE) Directive - Private householders will be able to return their WEEE to collection facilities free of charge. Producers will be responsible for financing the collection, treatment, recovery and users (other than private householders) for products placed in the market after 13 August 2005.

Waste management strategy – Also known as the Joint Municipal Waste Management Strategy for Northamptonshire (JMWMS) approved 2008. A non-statutory document setting out the (mainly technical) strategy for the management (including collection and treatment) of Municipal Solid Waste in Northamptonshire for the period 2007 to 2021. The JMWMS is produced by the Northamptonshire Waste Partnership (NWP) comprising the County Council (as Waste Disposal Authority, WDA) and the district and borough councils (as Waste Collection Authorities, WCAs).

Waste minimisation - The process of reducing the quantity of waste arising and requiring processing and / or disposal.

Waste recovery - Waste recovery is about using waste to replace other non-waste materials to achieve a beneficial outcome in an environmentally sound manner. The clearest indicator of waste recovery is when it can be shown that the waste used is a suitable replacement for non-waste material that would otherwise have to be used to achieve the end benefit. Waste to energy recovery - The treatment of waste to create heat that can be used directly or to generate electricity or some other form of power. (See also Combined Heat and Power).

## APPENDIX 6: ABBREVIATIONS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Abbreviation</th>
<th>Full Form</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>APC</td>
<td>Air Pollution Control</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AWP</td>
<td>Aggregates Working Party</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAP</td>
<td>Northamptonshire Biodiversity Action Plan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bq/g</td>
<td>Becquerels per gram</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C&amp;I</td>
<td>Commercial and industrial</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CA</td>
<td>Civic amenity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CD&amp;E</td>
<td>Construction, demolition and excavation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHP</td>
<td>Combined heat and power</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DCLG</td>
<td>Department of Communities and Local Government</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DPD</td>
<td>Development Plan Document</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EA</td>
<td>Environment Agency</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EEA</td>
<td>European Environment Agency</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EfW</td>
<td>Energy from waste</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EMAWP</td>
<td>East Midlands Aggregates Working Party</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GDF</td>
<td>Geological disposal facility</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GVA</td>
<td>Gross Value Added</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ha</td>
<td>Hectare</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HLW</td>
<td>High Level (radioactive) Waste</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HRA</td>
<td>Habitats Regulations Assessment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HWRC</td>
<td>Household waste recycling centre</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ILW</td>
<td>Intermediate Level (radioactive) Waste</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JMWMMS</td>
<td>Joint Municipal Waste Management Strategy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>km</td>
<td>Kilometre</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LATS</td>
<td>Landfill Allowance Trading Scheme</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LALLW</td>
<td>Low Activity Low Level (radioactive) Waste</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LLW</td>
<td>Low Level (radioactive) Waste</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LLWR</td>
<td>Low Level Waste Repository</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>m</td>
<td>Metre</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCA</td>
<td>Minerals Consultation Area</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPA</td>
<td>Mineral Planning Authority</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPG</td>
<td>Mineral Planning Guidance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPS</td>
<td>Mineral Planning Statement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSA</td>
<td>Minerals Safeguarding Areas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mt</td>
<td>Million tonnes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MWDF</td>
<td>Minerals and Waste Development Framework</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
MWPA - Mineral and Waste Planning Authority
MWMR – Minerals and Waste Monitoring Report
NCC - Northamptonshire County Council
NORM - Naturally occurring radioactive materials
NPPF - National Planning Policy Framework
NWP - Northamptonshire Waste Partnership
ODPM - Office of the Deputy Prime Minister
PPS - Planning Policy Statement
RIGS - Regionally Important Geological Sites
ROMPs - Review of Minerals Permissions
SA - Sustainability Appraisal
SCI - Statement of Community Involvement
SCS - Sustainable Community Strategy
SEA - Strategic Environmental Assessment
SEPA - Scottish Environmental Protection Agency
SPA - Special Protection Area
SPD - Supplementary Planning Document
SSSI - Site of Special Scientific Interest
STW - Sewage Treatment Works
\text{t} - Tonnes
\text{tpa} - Tonnes per annum
VLLW – Very Low Level (radioactive) waste
WCA - Waste Collection Authority
WDA - Waste Disposal Authority
WEEEE - Waste Electrical and Electronic Equipment
WPA - Waste Planning Authority
WtE - Waste to energy
APPENDIX 7: EXAMINATION OF THE SUBMITTED PLAN

The Local Plan will be examined by an independent inspector whose role is to assess whether the plan has been prepared in accordance with the Duty to Cooperate, legal and procedural requirements, and whether it is sound.

Duty to Co-operate, legal and procedural requirements

- Whether the Local Plan has regard to national policy and guidance issued by the Secretary of State
- Whether the Local Plan’s strategy has regard to the Council’s Sustainable Community Strategy.
- Whether the Local Plan has been prepared in-line with the Council’s Minerals and Waste Development Scheme. This sets out the programme for keeping the Minerals and Waste Local Plan up to date: http://www.northamptonshire.gov.uk/en/councilservices/Environ/planning/policy/minerals/Pages/Minerals-and-Waste-Development-Scheme.aspx
- Whether consultation has been carried out in accordance with the Council’s Statement of Community Involvement: http://www.northamptonshire.gov.uk/en/councilservices/Environ/planning/policy/minerals/Pages/Statement-of-Community-Involvement.aspx
- The Local Plan should comply with the Town and County Planning (Local Planning) (England) Regulations 2012. On submission of the Local Plan, the Council must publish the documents prescribed in the regulations, and make them available at their principal offices and on their website.
- Whether the appropriate notifications have been made.
- Whether a Sustainability Appraisal assessing social, environmental and economic factors has been done and made public. The Sustainability Appraisal is a tool for appraising policies to ensure they reflect social, environmental, and economic factors.
- Whether the requirements of the Duty to Co-operate have been met. The Localism Act, section 110, and the National Planning Policy Framework, paragraphs 178 to 181, creates a duty on all local planning authorities and other bodies to cooperate with each other to address strategic issues in the preparation of the Local Plan. Further information about the Duty to Co-operate can be found in the National Planning Practice Guidance: http://planningguidance.planningportal.gov.uk/

Soundness

To be ‘sound’ a plan should be positively prepared, justified, effective and consistent with national policy.

- Positively prepared – the plan should be prepared based on a strategy which seeks to meet objectively assessed development and infrastructure requirements, including unmet requirements from neighbouring authorities where it is reasonable to do so and consistent with achieving sustainable development;
- Justified – the plan should be the most appropriate strategy, when considered against the reasonable alternatives, based on proportionate evidence;
- Effective – the plan should be deliverable over its period and based on effective joint working on cross-boundary strategic priorities; and
- Consistent with national policy – the plan should enable the delivery of sustainable development in accordance with the policies in the National Planning Policy Framework.
POLICIES MAP

(TO BE INCLUDED WITH THE ADOPTED PLAN)